MAHARAJA SERFOGI'S ... MAHAL.
1675

AN INTRODUCTION TO UNIVERSAL HISTORY.

Translated from the Latin of Baron HOLBERG;

WITH NOTES,

HISTORICAL, CHRONOLOGICAL, AND CRITICAL.

BY GREGORY SHARPE, LL.D. F.R. & A.S.

A NEW EDITION,

REVISED, CORRECTED, AND IMPROVED,

By WILLIAM RADCLIFFE, A.B.

OF ORIEL COLLEGE, OXFORD.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR L. DAVIS, HOLBORN; J. JOHNSON, ST. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD; AND R. BALDWIN, PATER-NOSTER-ROW.

MDCC LXXX VII.

TANJORE MAHARAJA SERFOJI'S SARASVATI MAHAL
1676

BARON HOLBERG's

PREFACE.

I WAS ſenſible, when I undertook to write an Abridgement of Univerſal Hiſtory, that it would be extremely difficult to contrive a method of throwing it into one connected view. To free myſelf from this difficulty I had recourſe to what others had done before me, and ſaw, that moſt authors, too anxious to preſerve order of time, confounded every thing but chronology, and nothing more than the memory of their readers: not to follow theſe men into ſuch a troubled

ocean, in which I might expect to be ſhipwrecked for my folly; I determined to ſteer another courſe that I might convey ſome part of the goods I had got in my voyage ſafe into port. In this conflict with my own thoughts, I judged it moſt convenient to deſcribe Hiſtory under Four great Empires, and after the fourth or laſt Monarchy to treat particularly of the Kingdoms that ſtarted up out of their ruins, by which means the whole work is wrought up together like the hiſtory of one nation: for it is a known maxim, that the deſtruction of one empire is the riſe of another. And then to aſſiſt the memory of * young perſons, I have thought it beſt to uſe the method of queſtion † and anſwer; to divide hiſtory into certain periods; and at the cloſe of every ſuch period

* The author of *Hubnerus Enucleatus* very juſtly obſerves that the anſwers are too long for dialogue, *plereque reſponſiones ſunt longiores quam ut colloquiorum vicem ſuſtinere poſſint.*

† The queſtions being, in the opinion of Dr. Sharpe, of no real uſe, and too often interrupting the reader, were omitted by him in the ſecond edition, printed in 1755.—E.

riod to give a ſketch of the political, eccleſiaſtical, and literary ſtate of things, that ſacred and prophane, political and literary matters might not be confounded with one another. I own that in this way many things will be omitted; but then, as I had obliged myſelf to contract Univerſal Hiſtory within as ſmall a compaſs as poſſible, I thought it better to omit what was leaſt neceſſary, than to ſet forth a barren liſt of names and numbers, as is commonly the caſe when all hiſtory is to be comprized within a few pages. Perhaps on the other hand I ſhall be cenſured for having inſerted ſome things leſs curious in this Abridgement. But, ſince, by the laſt royal order, profeſſors are required to examine their ſtudents a ſecond and a third time in Hiſtory, they may confine them, on the firſt examination, to the ſeries of emperors and kings, which, as moſt uſeful, are printed in a larger character *; but then the candidate againſt a ſecond or third

 exami-

* This diſtinction of character is omitted as unneceſſary.

examination ſhould be further inſtructed. I may add that hiſtorical abridgements ſhould be contrived in ſuch manner as to convince the young ſtudent of the excellence of his ſtudy, and to leave a reliſh for it on the reader's mind.

Dr.

Dr. GREGORY SHARPE's

PREFACE.

HAVING been ever inclined to promote the ſtudy of Hiſtory, as being of all ſtudies, the moſt uſeful to mankind, I had no ſooner read the foregoing treatiſe of Baron Holberg's, than I found myſelf ſtrongly tempted, by the ſuperior excellency of it, to tranſlate it into Engliſh; with the addition of ſuch notes as ſhould appear to me neceſſary for the rendering it more complete, exact, and uſeful *.

There

* The character given of this book by the Author of Hubnerus Enucleatus, another ſhort Introduction to Univerſal Hiſtory, publiſhed in 1755, deſerves our notice, "It contains" ſays he " many things that you may in vain look for, *Fruſtra quæſiveris*, in this epitome of Hubner, eſpecially

There is indeed a very good abridgement by Dr. Howell, publiſhed both in Latin and in Engliſh; but it includes only the four great monarchies, and deſcends no lower than to the reign of Conſtantine the Great; nor did he himſelf ſeem to be thoroughly ſatisfied with the diſpoſition and order of his topics: though his larger Hiſtory is indeed an excellent performance. The Introduction to Univerſal Hiſtory, inſcribed to the Dauphin of France, by the celebrated Biſhop of Meaux, is rather an elegant compoſition than an uſeful hiſtory*.

And though many performances of the ſame nature have alſo been publiſhed at home and abroad, by Hearne, Pareus, and others, this deſerves the preference, as well becauſe it includes all Hiſtory from the Creation

cially in what relates to chronology and the ſtate of letters;" he therefore recommends Holberg to be read with Hubner, "*equidem auctor ſim Hubnerum hunc lecturis enucleatum ut Holbergianam ſynopſin conjungant*," &c.

* It is plain that Boſſuet intended his Introduction as a recapitulation of what the Dauphin had read more at large, and with this view it is a very good performance, though not ſo proper for a mere beginner.

ation to the prefent time, as for the eafe and perfpicuity of the clue that leads the reader through the feveral labyrinths of Empires, Dynafties, Kingdoms, States, their origin, declenfion, revolutions, and deftruction.

A brief account is herein delivered of the rife and progrefs of almoft every Empire, Kingdom, or Republic in the World; fhewing how they arofe from the afhes of one-another. And as the author had a thorough knowlege of Ecclefiaftical Hiftory, his Abridgment thereof is not the leaft valuable part of his book; for this is a fubject, that has been either totally neglected, or very partially and very unfairly reprefented. And nothing can be of greater ufe and advantage, or conduce more to the fecurity of a proteftant kingdom, than the hiftory of theological opinions. For it will be in vain to call certain notions apoftolical, if we know when and how they crept into the common Creed in after ages.

And in fuch a country as this, where every man of fortune has a chance, at leaft, of having the affairs of the world laid before

him

him for his consideration, and even submitted to his suffrage in parliament, it is inexcusable to neglect the study of History.

Again; this Abridgement contains not only an account of the political, ecclesiastical, and literary state of Kingdoms and Commonwealths, but gives also a short abstract of the Lives of the most famous men, which are as so many examples or patterns to their species: and example is known to influence more powerfully than precept.

I have often wondered, since the introduction of experiments into Natural Philosophy, and the establishment of it upon facts, that the same method has not been pursued in matters of a moral kind. The conduct and tendency of the human passions, all the characters they form, and the consequences they produce, can never be so clearly illustrated and properly distinguished, the good so powerfully recommended, or the bad rendered so detestable, by abstracted reasoning, as by facts from the histories of men.

It is true, the title of Mr. Wanley's Collection (a General History of Man, &c.) would

would ſeem to argue that the work I call for, is already performed: but I can by no means be perſuaded to think that his Work, and his Title agree; or that ſo crude a maſs deſerves the name of a Hiſtory.

The Orientals, on the contrary, prefer this method of inſtruction to all others; and, when facts are wanting, ſubſtitute appoſite and ingenious fictions in their room. I have a ſmall manuſcript in the Perſian language by me, in which, after a very ſhort diſcourſe upon the Attributes of God, is an account of the moral virtues, each illuſtrated by a ſtory. And my learned friend Dr. Hunt, the profeſſor of Hebrew and Arabic in Oxford, has a collection of the ſame kind, in Arabic, tending to illuſtrate the manners of the Eaſtern people.

But to reſume the ſubject more immediately before me, whatever the following work has ſuffered by tranſlation, I hope is compenſated by the notes I have added to it; which, perhaps, may render it worthy the peruſal of Thoſe, whoſe advanced knowledge and maturer judgments have left the Rudiments of hiſtory far behind them.

An

An abridgment like this, is, indeed, no more than an avenue to political knowledge, and consequently can be of no other use to such men, than to help the memory, quicken the recollection, and preserve a general connection of facts in order of time—and so much this may modestly pretend to: for the topics are in general well chosen, the method clear, the narration faithful, and I have endeavoured to make the Chronology exact: so that if it be not a performance, of the first class, neither is it one of those perishable trifles, that time sweeps away among the waste of things. And having mentioned my own endeavours to reform the chronology of my author, it is not only fit that I should acknowledge the great Sir Isaac Newton as my guide, but also, that I should go a little out of my way to shew why I have done so; seeing his authority, in that branch of knowledge, has been disputed *.

I adhere to his system then, as the best, because founded not upon large conjectural

* See Apologie du sentiment de Monsr. le Chevalier Newton sur l'ancienne chronologie des Grècs, contenant des résponses à toutes les objections qui y ont été faits jusqu'a present par Monsr. le Chevalier S......t 1757.

ral numbers, but upon aſtronomical obſervations, the genealogies of families, and the mean ratio of men's lives, as they ſucceed by generations, or in ſucceſſion to one another by eldeſt ſons, or otherwiſe. This great author aſſerts, "that Eratoſthenes and Apollodorus, the old chronologers, the former of whom writ about 100 years after Alexander's death, have given 36 years and a half to a reign, which is as much again as the truth; for kings, at a moderate reckoning, reign but 18 or 20 years each, one with another. Generations from father to ſon may be reckoned at 33 or 34 years each, or about three generations to 100 years; but, if by eldeſt ſons, three to 75, or 80 years, is the proper ratio, or proportion, Kings ſucceeded by eldeſt ſons, brothers, perſons of equal age, depoſed, ſlain in war, &c. ſomewhat leſs. Againſt this ſome inſtances have been objected, in which the objector has taken care to pick out a few reigns, beginning and ending with a king, who has lived to an uncommon great age: and that ſuch inſtances might be produced no man would deny, but then they will never ſerve to eſtabliſh a ſeries of reigns

reigns, each of which included 30 years; and that in times when wars and depositions were more fatal to kings than in more modern times. It is true of other kings and kingdoms, what the reverend and learned Mr. Jackson has said of the Gothic Scythian kingdom, "If we reckon their "reigns at 18 years, one with another, it "is probably too much, most of the kings "being slain in battle, or killed by their "subjects, or deposed*."

The nineteen kings of Israel, if you consider an interregnum of eleven years as one reign, and an anarchy of nine years, as equal to another, on the whole reigned little more than twelve years each, and the twenty kings of Judea little more than nineteen years, one with another; which is one undeniable evidence of the truth of the Jewish history; for fictitious kings in fabulous relations, are always made to reign much longer. Concerning the fourteen kings who reigned at Alba, and the first seven kings of Rome, see the Preface to the last edition of Mr. Hooke's Roman History, in which it is proved, that

* Chronol. v. 2. p. 346.

that Sir Iſaac Newton is ſo far from having reduced Chronology to numbers that are too ſmall, that in this caſe at leaſt his numbers are too great.

As to what the old chronologers have done. . . . . "It was not," ſays Sir Iſaac, "till after the death of Alexander the Great, that chronologers ſet down the generations, reigns, and ſucceſſions in numbers of years; and then they put reign, and ſucceſſions as equipollent to generations, and three generations equal to 100, or 120 years, and this was the original of the technical chronology of the Greeks. And Plutarch, ſpeaking of ſome chronological Canons, obſerves, that hundreds of authors correcting have not yet been able to conſtitute any thing certain, in which they could agree among themſelves about repugnancies."

Nor was Newton the firſt who reaſoned concerning Chronology from Genealogies. Olaus Rudbeckius in his Manheim, or Atlantica, has made ſeveral obſervations, which, as they ſerve to confirm the ſyſtem

of our great Chronologer, and the book is very ſcarce and in few hands, I ſhall tranſlate and inſert.—"Be events," ſays he "never ſo ancient or memorable relating to kings or heroes, in this or that writer, they will find little credit, unleſs there be alſo recorded tranſactions with other nations; ſuch as marriages, treaties, alliances, wars, or ſome other matters in common, that by comparing events, ſome dates may be thereby diſcovered and aſcertained.—If we can bring facts from other hiſtorians to the Bible, they mutually ſupport each other.—Ancient writers not only neglected the years of each reign, but epochs, and therefore ſubſequent authors aſſigned arbitrarily ſuch dates as they thought proper, to the lives and reigns of kings. And then another evil aroſe, for they often aſſigned to ſeveral brothers too great a number of years, as if they had been in ſucceſſion to one another, and ſo gave whole ages to one generation of men. Some alſo have conſidered tributary kings, though living under ſubjection to one ſovereign at one time, as if they had been in a long train of ſucceſſion to one another,

another, and have aſſigned them their times in proportion to their number, making the age of the world ſome thouſand years older than the truth. Some to correct the errors of other chronologers, have, in Egyptian hiſtory, taken kings from one dynaſty and added them to another.—But I, ſollicitous to diſcover the true way, have determined firſt to enumerate the genealogies or families of certain kings and heroes, particularly thoſe to whoſe lives and reigns no chronological calculations have been as yet adapted: for ſuch I think muſt needs be moſt free from corruptions, as having never been practiſed upon by others to eſtabliſh a foundation for conjectural chronology. And then to conſider the connections that kings of different nations muſt have with each other, by intermarriages, wars, and treaties."

But then, nor Rudbeck, nor any other author before Sir Iſaac Newton, ever made the neceſſary diſtinction between generations and reigns, or ſucceſſions,

or ever aſſigned the proper numbers, on a medium, for the natural duration of each of them: and as theſe numbers are taken from the general courſe of nature, his *Chronology* may be ſaid to ſtand upon as firm a baſis as his *Principia.*

And now it may not be improper, before I conclude, to obſerve, for the ſake of thoſe who are ſtrangers to the character of Baron Holberg, author of this Abridgment of Univerſal Hiſtory; that he was a learned and ingenious man; a Dane by birth; the author of many works, in proſe and verſe; but almoſt all of them in the Daniſh language: that he wrote twenty-five plays; a metamorphoſis, the reverſe of Ovid's, relating the change of flowers, trees, and animals, into men: that he was the author of ſeveral Satires in verſe; of the entertaining Voyage under Ground, of *Klimius,* in Latin called *Iter Subterraneum*; of ſome Epigrams; of his own Life; of an excellent Eccleſiaſtical Hiſtory; another

another of the Danes, and one of the Jews; with ſeveral moral, hiſtorical, and other pieces: and that he was always infirm and ſtudious, had travelled much, and loved and imitated the manners of the Engliſh.

A D-

ADVERTISEMENT

TO

THE THIRD EDITION.

THE Editor of Baron Holberg's Introduction, now publiſhed for the third time in the Engliſh Language, thinks it proper to give ſome account of the motives by which he has been induced to offer it to the world through the interpoſition of his aſſiſtance. A ſort of apology which he is anxious to make that his deſign at leaſt may be juſtified, even if the execution of it ſhall be received with cenſure.

The

The book thus offered to the Publick, though tranflated from the Latin by Dr. Gregory Sharpe, a man of confiderable eminence in the literary world, and improved by him fome years afterwards in a fecond edition, was certainly found by the prefent Editor in many places imperfect, and in fome incorrect. Several of the moft material inftances which hiftory records were omitted, and fome, though rarely, fo ftrangely mifreprefented, that it appears wonderful how they fhould have paffed fo long unobferved.

In the prefent edition all material events have been noticed, and the dates, which were every where wanting, are added, it is hoped with conftant accuracy, but certainly with as much as could be obtained. The hiftory of each country is alfo continued to the prefent day.

The

The notes of the preſent Editor are diſtinguiſhed from thoſe of former editions by the letter E ſubjoined, and by an *Italic* letter of reference. Upon the whole, it is intended by the preſent edition to ſupply the deficiences, and correct the errors of a work, which, by it's diſpoſition and arrangement of the matter of hiſtory has been eminently uſeful to young ſtudents, and is approved of by the higheſt orders of literature.

January 1, 1787.

THE

CONTENTS.

Of history in general	1
Of ancient sacred history.	12
Second period of ancient sacred history.	17
Third period.	22
Fourth period.	27
Fifth period.	35
Sixth period.	39
Seventh period of the Herodian family.	42
History of the four monarchies.	47
Of the Assyrian, or first monarchy.	ib.
Of the Grecian or third monarchy.	65
Of Ægypt and Phœnicia.	51
Of the Persian, or second monarchy.	53
Introduction to the fourth, or Roman monarchy.	75
History of the fourth monarchy,	87
Western emperors.	131
Eastern emperors.	134
Of Germany.	167
A series of the emperors of Germany before the Interregnum	169

CONTENTS.

State of Germany during the Great Interregnum 176
Of Spain. 196
Of Portugal. 214
Of Britain. 223
Of France. 259
Of Denmark. 286
Of Sweden. 316
Of Moscovy. 328
Of Poland. 333
Of Turky. 342

TANJORE MAHARAJA SERFOJI'S SARASVATI MAHAL
000001

AN

INTRODUCTION

TO

UNIVERSAL HISTORY.

HISTORY is the relation of things paſt, delivered with this view, that the remembrance of them may be preſerved, and that we may be taught by example to be good and happy.

Hiſtory, properly ſpeaking, differs from chronology, as materials from the regular diſpoſition of them. Hiſtory gives the former, chronology the latter. The one contents itſelf with a plain narration of events, without fixing the exact times in which they happened, the other by certain marks and traces determines thoſe times.

Times are diſtinguiſhed under various epochs and æras.

An epoch is a certain ſpace of time that begins with æras, and concludes with ſome re-

markable change of things. The firſt epoch of time, for example, is ſaid to have been that ſpace which intervened between Adam and the flood; the ſecond from the flood to the days of Abraham: and as an epoch is no other than the certain commencement of every kingdom or government, and as it were the reins of time, by which hiſtory is aſcertained and fixed to ſome certain point, ſo it is derived from a word in the Greek language ſignifying to reſtrain, *απο του επεχειν*.

An Æra is a date from whence the reckoning begins by years. This word, as ſome think, owes its origin to the Spaniards. In the time of Auguſtus it was uſual with them to write, when theſe things were done A.ER.A. *Annus erat Auguſti*, it was the year of Auguſtus; from theſe letters not underſtood, the ignorant coined a new word reading AERA. The author of this etymology is Sepulveda the Spaniard, but others differ from him *. It is to be obſerved, that there are many æras.

1. The æra of the foundation of the world.

2. The

* Scaliger, ſpeaking of this fancy of Sepulveda's, ſays, "It is ridiculous, and yet the conceit took ſuch hold of the learnd Spaniard, that he ſeems to have written his book De Emendatione Anni, merely for the ſake of it." This Sepulveda wrote in defence of the cruelties of the Spaniards in America, and was warmly oppoſed by Delas Caſas, confeſſor to Charles the Vth. Many abſurd derivations beſides

000003

2. The æra of the Olympiads, taken from the olympic games, which were celebrated every fifth year in the city of Elis. Each Olympiad comprehended four years, and the beginning of this æra was in the year of the world 3174, and before Christ 776.

3. The æra of the building of Rome, A. M. 3197, and before Christ 753.

4. The christian æra, the boundary and hinge of chronology; a common period, to which all the various reckonings of chronologers are reducible. Their æra is A. M. 3950 †. Dionysius the Little, who flourished

besides this have been given of the word æra. Some derive it from *hera*, one of the names of Juno. Petavius, Scaliger, Calvisius, assert that it is an old Latin word signifying number, as may be proved from Nonius, Faustus Regiensis, and Cicero. Others derive it from *arab*, an Arabic word that signifies to reckon, and this will very well account for the use of it in Spain, considering the connexion of that people with the Moors. But *hera* in Spanish signifies time, which may have been an old Gothic word, whence also the Saxon ȝeꞃe, or year, and all originally from the oriental *arab*.

† Various are the opinions of Chronologers, as to the time comprehended between the creation, and the birth of Christ. Strauch gives us a table of fifty computations. The highest is that of king Alphonsus, who makes this Epoch to consist of 6484 years; and the lowest is that of the lesser Jewish chronicle, which estimates this interval at 3670 years. Usher's computation, which is commonly received, is 4004 years. But it is to be observed, that the æra of Dionysius is allowed to be four years later than the birth of Christ.

in the reign of Juſtinian, is reported to have been the contriver of this æra, after him, called the æra of Dionyſius.

5. The Turkiſh æra * or Hegira, which begins from the flight of Mohammed in the year of Chriſt 622.

The old Greeks † reckoned from the beginning

* This æra took its riſe from the prophet's flight from Mecca to Medina on Friday, July 16, An. C. 622. It is a lunar year beginning with the new moon of that time, which is the reaſon of the regard for creſcents in the Eaſt, where they riſe on every moſque.

† Iphitus reſtored the Olympic Games 776 years before Chriſt, and from this æra the Olympiads are now reckoned. Newton's Chronology.

It is very difficult to fix the date of the Olympic Games, for chronologers differ exceedingly in their reckonings. Sir Iſaac Newton ſays, the artificial chronologers have made Iphitus 112 years older than the firſt Olympiad, and Lycurgus to be as old as Iphitus, and that they feigned 28 Olympiads older than the firſt. To prove this, 1. He cites Plato, who introduces Socrates, who died three years after the end of the Peloponneſian war, ſaying the inſtitutions of Lycurgus were about three hundred years ſtanding. 2. Thucydides, in the reading followed by Stephens, ſays the ſame thing, that the Lacedemonians from the time, &c. to the end of the Peloponneſian war, there were about three hundred years. Count three hundred years back from the Peloponneſian war, and they place the legiſlature of Lycurgus upon the 19th Olympiad. 3. Athenæus tells us out of ancient authors, that Lycurgus was contemporary to Terpander, the firſt who obtained the prize in muſic in the 26th Olympiad. He overcame four times in thoſe Pythic Games, and therefore lived till the 29th

000005

29th Olympiad; but he began to flouriſh in the days of Lycurgus, therefore it is not likely that Lycurgus began to flouriſh before the 18th Olympiad. 4. Iphitus and Lycurgus were both reſtorers of the Olympic Games; Iphitus reſtored racing in the firſt Olympiad, Coræbus victor; in the 14th the double ſtadium was added, Hypænus victor. In the 18th the Quinquertium added, Lampus and Eurybatus two Lacedemonians victors. But the Diſc was one of the Games of the Quinquertium, and Pauſanias ſays, there were three Diſcs kept in the Olympic treaſury, and theſe having the name of Lycurgus upon them, ſhew they were given by him at the inſtitution of the Quinquertium in Olymp. 18. 5. From the return of the Heraclidæ into Peloponneſus, to the end of the reign of Ageſilaus, there were ſix reigns, and Lycurgus publiſhed his laws in the reign of Ageſilaus: but from that return to the end of the reign of Polydectes, who left the kingdom to Lycurgus, there were alſo ſix reigns, and theſe at 20 years each make 120 years, beſides the ſhort reign of Euriſthenes and Proclus, which might amount to a year or two more; and if Lycurgus did not meddle with the Olympic Games till he was king, Polydectes muſt have died in the beginning of the 18th Olympiad; and if the 20th fell out in the middle between the deaths of Polydectes and Ageſilaus, counting thence 121 years upwards, the returns of the Heraclidæ will be 45 years before the beginning of the Olympiads. 6. Oxylus returned with the Heraclidæ, Iphitus was the ſon of Praxonidas, the ſon of Oxylus, the ſon of Hæmon; the return therefore will be two generations by eldeſt ſons, or about 52 years before the Olympiads. 7. The reign of Cypſelus chronologers allow to have begun An. 2. Olymp. 31. But Melas was contemporary with Aletes, who returned with the Heraclidæ, and was not above ſix generations older than Cypſelus; allow 30 years to a generation, and count backwards from An. 2. Olymp. 31. and they place the Hera-

000006

clidæ 58 years before the first Olympiad. 8. Iphitus and his successors presided in the Olympic Games till the 26th Olympiad; but then the Piseans getting above the Eleans, began to preside, and instituted the Carnea, &c. till Phidon interrupted them about the 49th Olympiad; for in the 48th Olympiad, the Eleans entered the country of the Piseans, and they made war upon the Eleans, and were beat. In this war (in the 49th Olympiad) Phidon presided; for in the 50th two men were chosen out of the city of Elis to preside, and in the 65th nine, afterwards ten. They were called Hellenodicæ. 9. Phidon was the tenth (from father to son) from Temenus (inclusive of him) allow 27 years to a generation by eldest sons, and the nine intervals make 243, which, counted back from the 48th Olympiad, will place the return of the Heraclidæ about 50 years before the Olympiads. But Pausanias places it in the ninth, instead of the 49th, says Sir Isaac.

The reverend and learned, Mr. Jackson, who has taken infinite pains to reduce the chronology of all ancient kingdoms to one system, differs from Sir Isaac Newton in this account of the Olympiads, and thinks that Iphitus and Lycurgus were contemporary restorers of the Olympic Games. He has produced sufficient authorities to prove them both to have been restorers, but not to prove them contemporary. Pausanias indeed says, that Iphitus lived in the time Lycurgus wrote laws for the Lacedemonians, and it was very easy for him and Athenæus to fall into this mistake, concluding that because they were restorers they were contemporary. But Pausanias says not that Lycurgus was concerned in the truce. The oracle commands Iphitus and the Eleans, not Lycurgus, to revive the Games. The Disc that had the terms of the truce, &c. written upon it, and which must therefore be very unfit for the game of the Quoit, is expresly called the Disc of Iphitus, not of Lycurgus: all this could not

have

have happened, so great was the name of Lycurgus, if they had been jointly concerned in this truce. In answer to the fourth argument of Sir Isaac Newton, he is pleased to say, "Sir Isaac did not know what this Disc was, . . it did not belong to the game of the Quoit, but was the Disc on which the treaty was written, with the laws of the game and names of Iphitus and Lycurgus." Pausanias expresly calls the Disc, on which the treaty was inscribed circularly round, the Disc of Iphitus, without any mention of Lycurgus, and therefore this could not be the Disc mentioned by Aristotle, who speaks only of the name of Lycurgus being preserved upon it. In answer to the first argument, Mr. Jackson supposes Plato wrote 400 not 300 years, because it is 400 in Diodorus, and in all the Greek copies of Thucydides. When Sir Isaac uses this expression of *the copy followed by Stephens*, he evidently means that Stephens followed some other copy than those in use when he inserted 300 instead of 400 in his Latin translation, so far was he from imposing on his reader; and to prevent any suspicion of fraud, he refers to the very passage in the margin. And Mr. Jackson should not think it *so surprising to be told*, when he himself has followed a Latin translation of Eusebius in contradiction to the Greek, p. 104 vol. 2. It is not easy to suppose this reading of H. Stephens to be a mistake of the press, as Mr. Jackson conjectures. In languages the compositor understands he may mistake one word for another, but in general his mistakes are of letters, and transpositions, and omissions, and can hardly be any other in the learned languages. In answer to the third argument, it is said that there is but one of three authors who supposed Lycurgus contemporary to Terpander, and he might mistake, or his evidence is too weak to set aside the concurrent testimony of all other historians," &c. But Terpander imitated Orpheus and Homer, and wrote the laws of Lycurgus in verse, was the

ginning of their Olympiads; the Romans from the building of Rome *, the Syrians, and most other eastern people from the beginning of (*a*) Seleucus †, as the christians to this day from

first who distinguished the modes of Lyric music, and was victor in the 26th Olympiad. The truth is, Hellicanus one of the three, says Terpander, was the first who overcame in the Carnea. Sosimus, the next, says those festivals were instituted in the 26th Olympiad, and Hieronymus the third, says Terpander, was contemporary to Lycurgus. Thus it is in Athenæus, and this is all Sir Isaac can be understood to say. In answer to the eighth argument, the authority of Pausanias and other writers is produced by Mr. Jackson. The other arguments remain I think unanswered.

All the author means by this long note, is to vindicate Sir Isaac Newton in this part of his chronology, and by no means to depreciate the most learned, laborious, and useful chronological antiquities of Mr. Jackson, which on the contrary he would recommend to all, as containing a vast collection of historical knowledge.

* Rome was founded 753 (*b*) years before the birth of Christ, according to the common chronology; but only 627 years before that æra, according to Sir Isaac Newton. See his Chronol. p. 38.

† After Seleucus the Greeks left off using the æra of Olympiads, and reckoned from the beginning of his reign, which was 12 years after the death of Alexander.

(*a*) The æra of Seleucus commences at the retaking of Babylon by Seleucus in the year of the world 3692, of the flood 2036, and before Christ 312.—E.

(*b*) This is *to be* understood of the foundation by Æneas.—E.

000009

from the birth of Chriſt *, and the Turks from the Hegira.

Chronologers have made uſe of two different ſorts of years, the one taken from the courſe of the ſun, the other from that of the moon. The firſt called a ſolar year is again divided into two, one of them is exact, and meaſures the entire courſe of the ſun; it is called a tropical year, becauſe it begins with the ſolſtice (called τροπας) and determines in 365 days and the fourth part of a day nearly. The other of them is called a civil year, leſs accurate than the former, and ſubſervient to popular uſes.

The lunar year contains 354 days. This kind of year is now in uſe among the Arabians, Turks, and Saracens.

There are other marks and characters of time, or chronological terms which ought to be explained, as Cycle, Epacts, &c.

There are two principal Cycles†, one of the moon

* This æra was not in uſe till the year 532, after our Saviour's nativity, and was fix'd by Dionyſius, called the Little. Concerning the æra of Nabonaſſar, which is of great uſe in hiſtory and chronology, though omitted by our author, it is proper to obſerve, that according to Cenſorinus the 986th of Nabonaſſar was the 238th of Chriſt, or 4951 of the Julian period, and that therefore the firſt of Nabonaſſar was the 3967th of that period, or the 747th year before Chriſt.

† Firſt Harpalus, then Eudoxus, and at laſt Meton, diſcovered, that the revolution of the Moon was not completed

000010

moon, consisting of 19 years, at the end of which course the new moon happens at the same time as when it began: the other of the sun, consists of 28 years, which ended, the same order of dominical letters is repeated.

Epacts are the eleven days added to lunar years, that they may equal solar years. They are so named from a Greek word (επαγειν) which signifies to add or intercalate. These few notices are sufficient for beginners, and are necessary, because of their perpetual use and occurrence in history.

Annals differ from history as they shew only the facts done in the year as the Ephemerides do the occurrences by days. History is more general, and recites not only actions, but explains their causes and consequences.

A memoir is a book, in which for the ease of memory, is set down an abstract or summary of things as they occur; and when a history is composed from memoirs it differs from them as much as the materials, lime, wood, stone, differ from the buildings they compose.

OF

pleted, or that the same lunations did not recur in less than 19 years. Add an Unit to the year of Christ, divide the sum by 19, and the remainder is the Cycle of the Moon. For the Cycle of the sun add 9 to the year of our Lord, and then divide by 28, and the remainder is the Cycle of the Sun.—Concerning these æras, and other chronological matters, consult the Institutiones Chronologicæ of bishop Beverege.

000011

OF HISTORY PROPERLY SO CALLED.

History is divided into three periods of time, the firſt from the creation to the deluge; which age is reckoned *uncertain* (αδηλον) becauſe we know no more than the ſhort account given of it in the holy ſcriptures. The ſecond from the deluge to the firſt Olympiad, which, from the many feigned ſtories related in it, it is called (μυθικον) the fabulous age: the third from the firſt Olympiad to our own times is called (ἱςορικον) hiſtorical, becauſe the actions done in that period are recorded by writers of true hiſtory.

Hiſtory, with reſpect to the matter it contains, is divided firſt, into civil, which contains political affairs. 2dly, Sacred, which diſcourſes of eccleſiaſtical or church buſineſs. 3dly, Literary, which records the lives and productions of learned men, the controverſies that ſubſiſted amongſt them, and the riſe and increaſe of ſciences. 4thly. Natural, explaining phyſical and natural things. 5thly, Artificial, giving an account of arts, their origin and progreſs. 6thly, and laſtly, Miſcellaneous, which delivers many various things as they promiſcuouſly occur in human life. Thus is hiſtory divided as to its matter. But with reſpect to time it is divided into ſeveral epochs, periods, and intervals.

000012

To eaſe the ſcholars memory, and not oblige him to read incoherent, deſultory paragraphs, it ſeems to me moſt convenient to include all hiſtory under four monarchies, that it may hang together and appear as one thing. But as the moſt ancient ſcripture hiſtory, beginning with the creation of the world, cannot be comprehended under the four monarchies, it will be neceſſary to diſpatch by itſelf the hiſtory of the people of God, before we proceed to the reſt of mankind.

ANCIENT SACRED HISTORY.

In ancient ſacred hiſtory, otherwiſe called the Hiſtory of the Old Teſtament, there are ſeveral remarkable periods, the firſt of which contains the age of the Antediluvian patriarchs. 2dly, The men who lived after the flood. 3dly, The ſtate of the Jewiſh nation under the judges. 4thly, Under kings. 5thly, Under the high-prieſts. 6thly, Under the Maccha-bees, princes and kings. 7thly, Their ſtate under the Herodian family.

From the creation of the world to the deluge are reckoned 1656 years *.

1. Adam

* Concerning the difference of theſe large numbers, as they are found in the Hebrew, Samaritan, and Greek copies, much has been ſaid by many writers, and yet after all many doubts may remain. And if they are not made

ſubſervient

1. Adam, lived 930 years.
2. Seth 912.
3. Enos 905.
4. Cainan 910.
5. Mahalaleel 895.
6. Jared 962.
7. Enoch 365.

8. Methuſalem

ſubſervient to the wicked purpoſes of infidelity, there is certainly no greater harm in modeſtly doubting where the beſt men have differed, than in being very poſitive and dogmatical about matters of ſuch remote antiquity, and where the data are ſo few, and miſtakes in numbers of all others the moſt likely to happen, eſpecially in theſe languages. If they anciently made uſe of numeral characters, that is, of alphabetical letters inſtead of nouns of number, how ſmall and almoſt undiſtinguiſhable is the difference between (ד) 4, and (ר) 100, and ſeveral other numerical expreſſions; and in the Greek between A 1, Δ 4, and A 30, &c. Nor is the expreſſion of whole words leſs liable to miſtakes, for the ſmalleſt of all the characters, a jot (jod) or title added to the digit, turns it into tens; and perhaps there is an inſtance of this, 2 Samuel xv. 7. And it came to paſs after 40 years, that Abſalom ſaid unto the king, &c. 40 years after what? The king did not reign above 40 years in all, therefore it could not be 40 years after David came to the crown. Abſalom is deſcribed as a beautiful young man with flowing hair, it could not be therefore that Abſalom was 40 years of age, but it was four years after his flight to Geſhur, where he continued three years, and being in the third year reſtored to his father's houſe, he made his court to the people, and ſtole the hearts of the men of Iſrael from the king. He was two full years in Jeruſalem before he ſaw the face of his father, and then it came to paſs after four not 40 years, that

000014

8. Methusalem 969.

9. Lamech 777.

10. Noah, who lived before and after the deluge, in all 950 years.

The most remarkable of these Antediluvian fathers were,

1. Adam,

that Absalom said unto the king, let me go and pay my vow in Hebron. It is to be observ'd, that no other dates are mentioned in this and the two preceding chapters but what relate to Absalom.

There are many more instances than this in Lud. Capellus, and other writers of sacred criticism. And that the strictest regard has not always been shewn to the original numbers is most evident from comparing the Greek version with the Hebrew, where the difference will be found in the birth of children one hundred years to almost every one of them, which could not have happened but by design. And besides other alterations, another Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, has been foisted in to augment the number, who is not to be found in Theophilus of Antioch, Irenæus, Epiphanius, or Eusebius, nor the copies used by Jerom. This interpolation, and the change in the Numbers, seems to be very well accounted for by the learned Mr. John Gregory. The cabalists finding the letter A, (א) which is often used numerically for 1000, to occur six times in the first verse of the first chapter of Genesis, concluded that the world should last 6000 years, for a thousand years with God is but as one day, and that after 6000 years, answering to the six days of creation, there should be a sabbatical year, or a millenary sabbath of rest, or a rest for a 1000 years. Hence came the Millenaries or Chiliasts. The tradition required, that the 6000 years should be equally divided by the times of Phalec, or Peleg,

000015

1. Adam, God formed him of the earth, and gave to him dominion over other creatures. But he is deluded by Satan, disobeys the Lord by eating the forbidden fruit, and therefore together with Eve his wife is cast out of Paradise. The most noted of their children are Cain and Seth: from the former, who slew his brother

Peleg, which in Hebrew signifies division. "But by the period of Theophilus, the interval from Adam to Phalec was 2891 years: to this 110 years were to be added to make up 3001, or the equal division or half of 6000 years.) First therefore, and to make it look more unlike a cheat, they cut off 20 years from Methusala's sum, and whereas Theophilus had reckoned him at 187, they set him down 167, as in some copies it still standeth. Then it was from Adam to Phalec 2871 years. This done, they insert a new Cainan, assigning him 130 years, which added to the former sum, precisely maketh up 3001 years from Adam, to the 130 year of Phalec. And therefore Cainan was not taken into the 70 out of St. Luke, as the learned Grotius prejudg'd, but contrarily. Which how likely it might be done by such in whose opinion this translation stood upon the same terms as St. Luke's gospel, is not hard to be believed." So says Mr. J. Gregory. See also p. 291, of the Universal History.

However ridiculous the Jews and some Christians may have represented the future Millennium, it is certain, from the Revelation of St. John, that the just shall rise first, and reign 1000 years with Christ before the rest of the dead.

Mr. Jackson has said much in favour of the second Cainan's being in the original of both Testaments, in the first volume of his Chronology, which deserves to be considered.

ther Abel *(a)*, deſcended an impious race called by his name, from the latter the patriarchs whoſe names are recorded. 2. Enoch, who, for the holineſs of his life, was tranſlated alive unto God *(b)*.

They who deſcended from Seth lived under the patriarchal Government *. But among the poſterity of Cain various ſocieties, empires, and tyrannies aroſe. Of theſe mention is made in ſcripture under the name of Nephilim † or tyrants.

The Antediluvian fathers are thought to have been ignorant of arts and letters, but without doubt, conſidering the length of their lives, they muſt have excelled in the knowledge of nature and in agriculture. The Scriptures alſo teſtify that the firſt city was built by Henoch: it aſcribes the invention of muſic to Jubal, and of working in braſs and iron to Tubal Cain. What is related of the fifteen ſons of Adam

* Nothing more ought to be underſtood than that they lived together in families, not that any one could have a right to tyrannize over all the reſt.

† Neither Nephilim nor Rephaim will now be interpreted of giants by any who do not mean to ridicule the Scriptures, as has been lately done by the author of Letters upon Hiſtory.

(a) According to the chronology of the learned Archbiſhop Uſher, Abel was ſlain in the year of the world 129.—E.

(b) A. M. 987.—E.

Adam and the pillars of Seth are the dreams and fables of idle men.

THE SECOND PERIOD OF ANCIENT SACRED HISTORY.

The ſecond period includes 857 years, from the deluge to the going forth of the Iſraelites out of Egypt.

Impiety every day increaſing amongſt the poſterity of Cain, and the 120 years God granted them for repentance being expired, without producing repentance, Noah, the ſon of Lamech, builds by divine command a large ark*, and enters into it with his family and two of every kind of animals, in the year of the world 1656 †, and they alone are preſerved when every other living thing is deſtroyed by the deluge. But the waters at length decreaſing the ark reſts upon Ararat, a mountain in Armenia.

A. C. XXIV. or XXIII. N. B. XXIII. or XXIV. A. C. ſignifies the XXIIId or XXIVth century before Chriſt; for the point is not ſettled.

The whole ſurface of the earth is ſuppoſed to have undergone an alteration by the violence of the waters that had overwhelmed it. Shortneſs of life, diſeaſes, and all the train of evils we now feel, followed it. And that the ſurface

C of

* The poſſibility of this relation is well accounted for by biſhop Wilkins, in his book of the Real Character.

† According to Scaliger's computation followed by our author the deluge happened in the 2294th year before Chriſt; but according to Archbiſhop Uſher, it happened in the 2348 year before the Chriſtian æra.

000018

of the earth has actually undergone some considerable change is evident, from the spoils of the sea, which are still discovered on the tops of mountains, and in the midst of rocks*.

Noah had three sons, Sem, Ham and Japhet, whose descendants peopled the whole earth. Europe, with a part of Asia, fell to Japhet, the rest of Asia to Sem, and Africa to Cham. Of the posterity of Ham and Japhet there is nothing more to be said: for what prophane authors have delivered concerning the origin of nations is very dark and fabulous: but there is an account of the posterity of Sem, in scripture.

The patriarchs after the flood were,

1. Noah.		8. Nahor, A. M.	1849.
2. Sem, A. M.	1558.	9. Terah,	1878.
3. Arphaxad,	1658.	10. Abraham,	2008.
4. Heber,	1723.	11. Isaac.	2108.
5. Peleg,	1757.	12. Jacob,	2167.
6. Regu,	1787.	13. Joseph.	2259.
7. Sarug.	1819.		

Of these patriarchs the most remarkable were:

1. Sem,

* Perhaps the disturbances, visible enough in this globe, cannot altogether be so well accounted for by the deluge alone, as by supposing it to have been an old planet repaired in the manner described by Moses. See the reverend Mr. Jackson's Chronology, vol. I.

1. Sem, greatly celebrated becauſe his poſterity continued in the worſhip of the true God.

2. Abraham, who for his piety and faith is called the father of the faithful. He paſſed xx. a C.
into the land of Canaan with his brother Lot and his wife Sarah, under the divine command A. M. 2024. Thence he went into Egypt, forced by a famine, where he ſtaid ſome years and returned. The riſe of circumciſion was inſtituted in the 99th year of Abraham, which diſtnguiſhed his poſterity from other nations. A promiſe of the land of Canaan is made to him and his poſterity, and in his ſeed all the nations of the world were to be bleſſed *.

* The intended ſacrifice of Iſaac has often been objected to by infidels as impious and cruel, unworthy God to command, and moſt unnatural in a father to execute. But it is manifeſt from the event, that Providence did not intend the death or ſacrifice of Iſaac. All that Abraham was required to do by the divine Command, Gen. xxii. was to OFFER up his ſon, his only ſon, whom he loved for a burnt-offering. And when this was done, when he had *offer'd* his ſon, and given this utmoſt proof of his fidelity, and would have proceeded to the ſacrifice, the angel of the Lord calls unto him out of Heaven, and ſays, Lay not thine hand upon the lad. If a reaſon is demanded for this *offering* up of Iſaac, beſides the trial of his father's faith, let it be remember'd, that he, who was thus *dedicated* to the Lord, was he whom the Lord had given to Abraham and Sarah in their old age, after whom the ſeed of Abraham was to be called, and in his ſeed were all the nations of the earth to be bleſſed.

A. C. XIX. 3. Isaac, the only son Abraham had by Sarah, and who was the father of Jacob.

4. Jacob, called Israel, author of the Israelites. He left twelve sons, founders of the 12 tribes of Israel. He went into Egypt with his children, and died there in the 147th year of his age.

A. C. XVIII. XVII. 5. Joseph, who being envied of his brethren, was taken away and sold and carried into Egypt and there bought by Potiphar, chief of Pharoah's chamberlains. Here, when he grew up to be a man, his mistress tempts him, but in vain, to commit adultery with her, and then, by false accusation, procures his imprisonment for three years, in return for his fidelity and innocence. He is taken from thence to interpret the king's dream, and foretelling seven years famine, and as many years of plenty, he is set over all Egypt. Jacob in the third year of the famine goes into Egypt with all his family and settles there.

After Joseph's death, who had protected them, the offspring of Jacob increasing daily, the king of Egypt, actuated by fear and envy, is resolved to break their strength, that they might not be in a condition to revolt, and therefore commands every male infant to be killed and thrown into the river. But Moses
XIV. a. C. being exposed in the water is saved by Pharoah's daughter.

Moſes, ſon of Amram, when forty years of age ſlew an Egyptian for ſtriking an Hebrew, and to eſcape puniſhment flies to Midian, where he marries Zippora, daughter of Jethro, the prieſt. In the eightieth year of his age he xv. a. C.
is employed in executing the divine command for freeing the Iſraelites from Egyptian bondage. Having in vain ſolicited Pharoah for their departure, he terrified the Egyptians ſo greatly with prodigies and calamities that at laſt the king permits them to depart.*. Pharoah ſoon purſues them, but the Iſraelites, by a great miracle, paſs through the Red-ſea with dry (*a*) feet; yet not long after rebelling againſt God, their benefactor, they are carried round the Deſerts of Arabia till all of them except Joſua and Caleb, who continued faithful, are dead. In the fortieth year from the going forth Moſes dies in Mount Nebo, and Joſhua is appointed to ſucceed him, who led the peo-

* It is worthy notice, that whilſt the conteſt was only about changing water into blood, and cauſing animals, that were already created, to come up out of the waters, the Egyptian ſorcerers could do theſe things, though in a manner manifeſtly inferior to Moſes; but as ſoon as the duſt is converted into lice, they are themſelves aſtoniſh'd, and own the finger of God, which ſeems to prove that their attempts were only the effects of art; but that the power of Moſes was really divine.

(*a*) A. M. 2513.—E.

ple of Iſrael into the Promiſed Land (*a*). This cloſes the ſecond period.

The poſterity of Sem indeed continued in the worſhip of the true God; but about the time of Abraham the true knowledge of God began to be defaced. For the ſcripture declares, that Thara, father of Abraham, was addicted to idolatry. Abraham reſtored the injured worſhip of the Deity. Iſaac, Jacob, Joſeph follow his ſteps. But principally Moſes, who promulgated the law to the Iſraelites that was dictated by the Lord in Mount Sinai (*b*), which eſtabliſhed the ſacred and civil rights of the people. Hence he is called the chief law-giver of the Iſraelites. Among the eccleſiaſtical affairs of this period theſe two are principally to be regarded. 1. Circumciſion, inſtituted by Abraham. 2. The written law, promulgated by Moſes.

THE THIRD PERIOD OF SACRED HISTORY.

The third period begins with the going forth of the Iſraelites out of Egypt in 2513, extends to the times of the kings, and includes 396 years. In this period, the people of Iſrael were

(*a*) A.M. 2553.—E.

(*b*) Here Moſes was commanded to aſſociate with himſelf in the prieſthood his brother Aaron, with Zedab and Abihu, Aaron's ſons. The form of conſecration is minutely deſcribed in Leviticus the 8th.—E.

were governed first by their leaders, Moses and Josua, then by the elders, and after that by judges.

They were extraordinary magistrates whose duty it was to defend the people of God against his enemies, to pronounce the law, and take care of divine worship.

The judges of the people of Israel were,

1. Athniel. (*a*)
XIV. 2. Ehud. (*b*)
3. Samgar.
XII. 4. Deborah and Gedeon.
5. Abimelech.
6. Thola and Jair.
7. Jeptha. (*c*)
8. Ebzan, Elon, and Abdon. XII.
9. Sampson. (*d*)
10. Eli.
11. Samuel. (*e*)

(*a*) Athniel, the first of the judges, led the Israelites to war against the king of Mesopotamia, and procured peace for forty years.—E.

(*b*) Ehud, by an act rather treacherous than brave, delivered the Israelites from the dominion of Eglon, king of the Mohabs, under which they had suffered for 18 years. Being sent with presents to Eglon, he stabbed him in a private apartment, and afterwards, summoning his countrymen from the mountains, subdued the Moabs with great slaughter. —E.

(*c*) Jeptha, as he went out to battle, made a vow, that if he should return victorious, he would sacrifice "whatever first came forth of the doors of his house to meet him." Under this vow, his daughter, a virgin, who came to meet him with trimbrels, was sacrificed; and it became a custom in Israel, "that the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jeptha the Gileadite, four days in a year."—E.

(*d*) A. M. 2867.—E. (*e*) A. M. 2884.—E.

000024

The moſt remarkable of the judges were:

A. C. XIII. 1. Deborah, a heroine, who with Barak defeated Siſarah*, king Jabin's general.

2. Gedeon, who ſucceeded in the war againſt the Midianites.

3. Abimelech, a famous tyrant, who, having ſlain ſeventy brothers, reigned three years.

XII. a. C. 4. Sampſon, who was favoured by heaven with ſuch great ſtrength, that he tore a lion he met in the way with his hand, and ſlew a thouſand Philiſtines with the jaw-bone of an aſs. At length, he is captivated by the wiles of a woman, who delivers him up to the Philiſtines. They put out his eyes, and bring him forth as a ſpectacle, when with his hands he pulls down the pillars that ſuſtained the edifice in which the great men were aſſembled for feſtivity and ſports, and buries them and himſelf in one general

* It is in the Latin, *Dobora unà cum Barach occidit Siſeram*; but it was Jael, the wife of Heber, who ſlew him, by driving a nail into his temples whilſt he ſlept. It was a treacherous act, for there was peace between Jabin and Heber's houſe, and Sifera was invited to take ſhelter in the tent of Jael. For this action however, as it was an inſtance of courage and reſolution, was ſhe celebrated, in a Jewiſh military ode, *above women* IN THE TENT. After this the land had reſt 40 years.

general ruin. This happened in the twentieth year of his magiſtracy *.

5. Samuel,

* This fine hiſtory of Sampſon, in which there is ſo much of juſtice and nature, and human paſſion, and female artifice, on account of the extraordinary atchievements of the Jewiſh hero, has been treated as a fable. But his uncommon ſtrength was not more ſingular than the occaſion for which it was given. They were both alike extraordinary. And if there is no other inſtance of equal force beſtowed on man, it is not ſufficient to deſtroy the credibility of this relation. If we had known no more of Newton, than that he hed diſcovered the true ſyſtem of the univerſe, the laws of Heaven, and the tranſit of comets, and this upon the teſtimony of others, knowing nothing of his writings, and unable to purſue the ſame diſcoveries for want of his clue, perhaps it would not be leſs difficult to believe ſo great an exertion of mind in this caſe, as of bodily ſtrength in the other. Some amazing inſtances of ſtrength were exerted by Auguſtus, late king of Poland, and many more by others of a later date, which, if they were collected, might in time ſeem equally incredible with thoſe of Sampſon. But if credit may be given to ſuch exertion of natural ſtrength now, where is the difficulty of allowing this ſuperior ſtrength in a man endowed with extraordinary powers from Heaven, and whoſe hiſtory has ſuch ſanction as that of the Old Teſtament to confirm it. But after all, if there ſhould be ſome relations in the hiſtorical part of that book, which the reader, for want of converſing much with thoſe writings, and not conſidering the ſtate of the old world, cannot immediately believe to be genuine, let him be very cautious how he proceeds to deny other parts of Scripture, and particularly the prophecies, upon the truth of which the religion of Jeſus ſo manifeſtly depends. It may not be amiſs to obſerve here, that there is

no

000026

xii. a. C. 5. Samuel, a moſt excellent magiſtrate, and very famous for his prophecies. He was the laſt of the judges, for after his time the people grew ſick of too much liberty, and would have a king to govern them *.

The elders being extinct who had preſided over the Republic for ſome years, the people of Iſrael fell off from the worſhip of the true God to the adoration of idols, hence forſaken of God †, they are oppreſſed by Chuſhan, king of Meſopotamia, with eight years bondage. On their repentance Athniel is given them as an avenger, who having oppreſſed Chuſhan, reſtored the people to their liberty. But after the death of Athniel, returning to their impiety again, they are ſeverely puniſhed for their ingratitude. This whole hiſtory exhibits remarkable inſtances of Jewiſh inconſtancy, and ſhews that their religious cult varied as events were proſperous or otherwiſe to the Iſraelites.

THE

no neceſſity in what is ſaid of the foxes and the fire-brands to render the original word foxes, it alſo ſignifying wheat-ſheaves. Some other parts of this hiſtory have been rendered leſs marvellous in the memoirs of literature, publiſhed by la Roche.

* According to Sir Iſaac Newton, Samuel judged Iſrael about 1100 years before Chriſt.

† Or rather they having forſaken God, for God never forſakes his creatures, though they too often forſake him.

THE FOURTH PERIOD OF SACRED HISTORY.

The fourth period begins in the year of the world 2909, or from the beginning of the government by kings to the end of the Babylonish captivity, or 3468th year of the world, and includes 559 years *.

In the history of the kings is principally to be remarked the schism that happened in the time of Rehoboam, when the people, upon the defection of the ten tribes were divided into two parts, and thence into two distinct kingdoms, Judea and Israel.

Only three kings reigned over the whole people.

1. Saul, son of Cis, who ruled exceedingly xi. a. C.
well in the beginning of his reign, but time producing a change in his behaviour, he is rejected of God †, and David appointed to succeed him.

2. David

* Saul was made king of Israel about 1069. Samuel died 1060, and David made king about 1059, and Solomon 1019 years before Christ. Newton's Chronology.

† Saul was afflicted with fits of melancholy, which often approached to madness: these are said to have been caus'd by an evil spirit, but by the cure prescrib'd, which was music, it is not improbable that this evil (or bad spirits, as they are now call'd) was no other than his melancholy.

Whatever

2. David confpicuous for his military fkill, his piety, and gift of prophefy *. He befieged
xi. a. C. the tower of Sion, and made it the place of royal refidence.

3. Solomon

Whatever has been faid in fupport of witchcraft, from the ftory of the woman, faid to have a familiar fpirit at Endor, it is moft certain, from the ftory, that Saul faw nothing of thofe apparitions the witch pretended to raife, for he afked her conftantly what fhe faw; and when fhe at laft tells him fhe faw a little old man in a mantle, Saul perceived not the man, but from the defcription alone perceived it to be Samuel. Cunning as fhe was fhe did not know Saul, till he told her he was able to protect her, and had defired to fee Samuel; and confidering how near fhe was to the armies, and that fhe could not but know the diftreffes of Saul, fhe might eafily fortel his fate, without having recourfe to the dead.

* That king David was a finner is not to be difputed, that any finner was ever more penitent may be doubted; but whilft the firft is often objected to him, the latter is not always fufficiently regarded. How could the man, who caufed the death of Uriah, be called the man after God's own heart? Whatever was his character in other refpects, as a general he certainly anfwer'd the purpofes of the Lord in appointing him fucceffor in the place of Saul, who had been diftreffed and defeated by the Philiftines, and in this fenfe it is that the Lord is faid to have fought him a man after his own heart, a proper man to execute his defigns upon his enemies, and whom therefore he *commanded to be captain over his people, becaufe Saul had not kept that which the Lord commanded him.* 1 Sam. xiii. Befides the affair of Uriah did not happen till long after this declaration and appointment. And that perfect innocency was not neceffarily required in the prophet, more than in the foldier, is evident from the ftory of the

3. Solomon (*a*), ſon of David, whom the ſcriptures declare to have been the wiſeſt man in his time. He erected a moſt magnificent temple at Jeruſalem. But as he advanced in years, enſnared by the allurements of wives and A.C. 1012.

the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Bethel, and diſobeyed the orders he had received from the Lord at the inſtance of another old prophet, who is at firſt ſaid to have *lived unto him*, and afterwards to have ſpoke the truth when *the word of the Lord came unto him.* See 1 Kings xiii. The prophet Jonas alſo ſinned in not complying inſtantly with the orders he received from God. That David was a prophet is evident from his Pſalms, and particularly from the 110th, when rightly tranſlated. If his repentance is denied, his ſins may alſo be denied, for the ſame hiſtory records both; and if we are to believe what is ſaid of his repentance, we muſt acknowledge him to have been holy.

(*a*) Solomon, the ſon of David by Bathſheba, began his reign with the utmoſt advantages of character, riches and power. His wiſdom was rendered famous by the peace of his kingdoms, the extention of his authority, and his domeſtic diſtribution of juſtice. From the neighbouring princes he received homage and tribute, and the deſcription of his wealth, drawn from numerous ſources and characteriſtic of the manners of the times, ſhews that he was magnificent as well as prudent, and prepared to defend in war what by his wiſdom he had acquired in peace. Theſe endowments and advantages, ſo honourable to himſelf, and uſeful to his people, Solomon at length perverted by the introduction of idolatrous worſhip, and having incurred, in his old age, the diſpleaſure of God, he was aſſured that the kingdom ſhould not deſcend entire to his poſterity.—Solomon died in the year 2989.—E.

and concubines, he is ſeduced to the worſhipping of idols.

The ten tribes falling off from Rehoboam made choice of Jeroboam to be their king, ſo
A. C. An. 975. that Rehoboam and his ſucceſſors governed only the tribes of Judah and Benjamin. From that time the kings of Judea are to be diſtinguiſhed from thoſe of Iſrael, and were as follow.

	KINGS OF JUDEA*.	KINGS OF ISRAEL.	
x. a. C.	1. Rehoboam reigned 17 years.	1. Jeroboam x. reigned 22 years.	
	2. Abia 3.	2. Nadab 2. (*b*)	
	3. Aſa 41.	3. Baaſa 24.	
	4. Jehoſaphat 25.	4. Ela 2. (*c*)	
IX.	5. Joram 8.	5. Zimri 7 days before Omri	
	6. Ahazia 1.	6. Omri 12 years.	
	7. Athalia 6.	7. Ahab 22.	IX.
	8. Joaſh 40.	8. Ahazia 2.	
	9. Amaſiah 29.	9. Joram 12.	
	10. Uzziah 52. (*a*)	10. Jehu 28.	
	11. Jotham		

* I have here added the number of years each perſon reigned, taken from the Chronology of the learned Mr. Jackſon.

(*a*) This is the reading of the Chronicles. In the ſecond book of Kings this prince is called Azariah.—E.

(*b*) For the ſins of Jeroboam, his ſon Nadab and all his poſterity were cut off by Baaſa.—E.

(*c*) Ela, the ſon of Baaſa, was ſlain by Zimri, who fulfilled the prophecy of Jehu, by putting to death the whole family of Baaia.—E.

000031

VIII.	11. Jotham 16.	11. Jehoahaz 17. (*a*)	
	12. Ahaz 16.	12. Joesh 16.	
	13. Hezekiah 29.	13. Jeroboam II.	VIII.
VII.	14. Manasses 55.	41 years.	
	15. Amon 2.	An interregnum of	
	16. Josiah 31. (*b*)	11 years.	
	17. Jehoahaz 3 months.	14. Zachariah 6 months.	
	18. Jehoiachim 11.	15. Shallum 1 month.	
VI.	19. Jehoiachin three months, 10 days.	16. Menahem 10 years.	
	20. Zedekiah 11.	17. Pekaiah 2.	
		18. Pekah 20. (*c*)	
		An anarchy for 9 years.	
		19. Hosea 9.	

Of

(*a*) In these reigns the kingdoms of Judea and Israel were severely distressed by the inroads of Hazael, king of Syria, whom the people of Judea were obliged to appease by the greater part of their wealth. In the reign of Joesh the Israelites recovered many of their cities, and the empire was entirely restored by Jeroboam the second, who extended its bounds to Damascus and Hammeth, formerly part of the possessions of Judea. – E.

(*b*) Josiah, distinguished from a long succession of bad princes, by his piety and wisdom destroyed the temples of the idolators, and restored the true order of worship.—E.

(*c*) In this and the two preceding reigns, Israel was much weakened, and great part of the empire subdued by Tiglath-peleser, King of Syria.—E.

000032

Of these kings of Judah, the most remarkable in history were:

x. a. C. An. 975. 1. Rehoboam, (*a*) who, from his inability to govern, gave occasion, as was observed before, for the division into two kingdoms.

vii. a. C. An. 606. 2. Jehoiachim, who, being conquered by Nabuchodonosor, is carried away (*b*) into captivity. From the time of his being carried away are reckoned the 70 years of Babylonish captivity.

vi. a. C. An. 587. 3. Zedekiah, under whom Jerusalem was taken and destroyed, and the rest of the Jews carried into captivity. (*c*)

Among the kings of the Israelites the most famous were,

x. a. C. An. 975. 1. Jeroboam, founder of the new kingdom of Israel.

2. Ahab, (*d*) under whom flourished the prophet Elias.

viii. An. 721. 3. Hosea, in whose reign the city of Samaria was besieged and taken by the Assyrians, and the ten tribes of Israel carried away into captivity.

Under

(*a*) Rehoboham, A. M. 3029.—E.

(*b*) In the year of the world 3403.—E.

(*c*) —3416.—E.

(*d*) Ahab, an impious prince, married Jezabel the daughter of Ethbaal, King of the Zidonians. He persecuted Elijah, and favoured the prophets of Baal, for which his sons Ahaziah and Joram with all his posterity were destroyed.—E.

Under the firſt kings divine worſhip was celebrated after the ancient manner, confined to the ark and the tabernacle. But in the time of Solomon, when the temple was erected, that became the place of religious worſhip, and the tabernacle and the ark were depoſited therein. Upon the diviſion of the kingdoms, Jeroboam contrived a new cult, that the kingdoms, already divided might not be induced, on the ſcore of religion, to unite again. As true religion often decayed, and the kings of Juda and of Iſrael, were prone to idolatry, God ſent prophets, from time to time, to reſtore almoſt extinguiſhed piety, ſadly neglected by the prieſts; and as more than thirty prophets exiſted in this period, it may well deſerve the name of the *prophetic æra*; for by them God manifeſted his good pleaſure, which before was made known by oracles alone, called Urim and Thummim.

Upon the diviſion of the Jewiſh name into two kingdoms, there were two royal ſeats, the one at Jeruſalem, the other at Samaria, after the royal ſeat was removed to this city, which had before been in the city of Sichem. As to the form of government, ſcripture ſhews the whole Hebrew nation to have been in ſubjection to a king: and Samuel plainly ſets forth, in deſcribing the king's right*, that the people

 had

* It ſhould have been oppreſſion, not right, for Samuel is

had no power left to relieve themfelves againft the injuries of a king. But it appears, that fome part of the Theocracy fubfifted even under the kings, who had not the power of determining in all matters, as not of the tribe, the high-prieft and the prophet: for when the chiefs demanded the life of Jeremiah, the king anfwered——Behold he is in your power, for the king can do nothing againft you.

The Hebrews were entirely given to agriculture, and are generally fuppofed to have neglected the liberal arts, but that architecture flourifhed with them is evident from the temple of Solomon. The quantity of gold and filver and foreign merchandize they had, in the time of David and Solomon, proves the Hebrews to have been very fkilful then in the art of navigation. The moft convenient ports for the Indian trade were the famed Eloth and Ezion-geber, which David held after he had fubdued Idumæa. And that they had a very great regard for hiftory appears from the hiftorical monuments of the Old Teftament.

is protefting againft a change of their government, and declaring what kings in fact would do. Hearken unto their voice (the voice of the people, fays the Lord:) howbeit, yet proteft folemnly unto them, and fhew them the manner of the king that fhall reign over them. 1 Sam. viii. 9.

000035

THE FIFTH PERIOD OF SACRED HISTORY.

The ſpace of time included in the fifth period amounts to three hundred and ſeventy-two years, from the year of the world 3468, that is, from the end of the Babyloniſh captivity, to the times of the Maccabees, or A. M. 3840.

The Babyloniſh captivity laſted ſeventy years, at the end of which, Cyrus, King of Perſia, permitted them to return (*a*). Thus again reſtored to their own country, the Jews were governed by princes and pontiffs.

The Jewiſh princes were:

1. Zerubbabel, who brought home the Jews VI. a. C. An. 536. to their own country. He, with the high-prieſt Joſhua, having erected an altar, ſacrificed to God for their deliverance. And in the ſecond year after their return the Jews lay the foundations of the temple: but the work is interrupted by the calumnies of their adverſaries, and renewed again in the reign of Darius Hyſtaſpis.

2. Nehemiah, (*b*) who incloſed Jeruſalem with new-built walls, and committed to writ-

(*a*) The number of thoſe who returned was 42,360.—E.

(*b*) The anxiety of the Jews for the purity of their race induced them to ſend away the ſtrange wives which they

ing an account of what was done in Judea in his time. After the death of Nehemiah the ſupreme power devolved to the high-prieſts.

The Jews continued firm in the true worſhip of God, which is the more to be wondered at, ſeeing that in times paſt, when there was ſo great a harveſt of prophets and of miracles, they ſo frequently ſtepped aſide from the true religion. The cauſe of this perſeverance is to be aſcribed principally to the inſtitution of ſynagogues and the frequent reading of the ſcriptures in them, by the particular diligence of Eſdras, the prieſt, to whom, as one of the greateſt and moſt uſeful of all his undertakings, we owe the collection, reviſion, and tranſcrips of the copies of the ſacred books. By theſe means it was provided, that the knowledge of the ſcriptures, which before, on account of the few copies extant, and the neglect of continual reading of them, had often been almoſt obliterated, ſhould be in no danger of any ſuch misfortunes for the future. To this period we may in ſome meaſure alſo refer the riſe and progreſs of the ſect of the

Sama-

had taken in the land, with all the children of the ſtrange marriages; and afterwards, in the covenant made under the direction of Nehemiah, by which they bound themſelves to the performance of certain religious and civil duties, all intermixture by marriage with the people of the land was prohibited.

0000037

Samaritans. For Salmanazar having baniſhed the ten tribes of Iſrael into Media, Babylonia, and other eaſtern provinces, ſent new colonies made up of various nations into their vacant ſeats; they being infeſted with lions, the king of Aſſyria ſent to them one of the Jewiſh prieſts a captive, from whom they learned to worſhip the God of the Hebrews, but confounded it with their own profane ſuperſtitions. This was the riſe of the Samaritan cult, which at the beginning of this period, being reformed, came nearer to the Jewiſh religion, a temple being raiſed in Mount Garizim, chiefly by the labour of Manaſſes, a runagate Jew. Then began the gifts of propheſying to decreaſe, for this period produced no more than three, *viz.* Haggai, Zechariah, and Malachi.

In this fifth period the Hebrews were not their own maſters, being ſubject to the dominion of the Perſians, and afterwards to that of the Greeks. Under the Perſian monarchs they were treated with ſuch clemency as to be made ſenſible of little difference between ſuch ſubjection and liberty.

Under the Greeks they were ſometimes oppreſſed with rigorous tyranny, particularly in the reign of Ptolomy Lagus, who carried off 100,000 Jews into ſlavery.

The

The Massorets arose in this period, those grammarians held sacred by the Jews, by whose care and labours the sacred text has been preserved incorrupt *. The Massorets are esteemed the first inventors † of the Hebrew dot-vowels and points, as it is probable the Hebrews read without them before the times of Esdras. In this period were written the book of Kings, Chronicles, Esdras, Nehemiah, Esther and Sirach, also the translation of the scriptures into Greek by learned Jews, commonly ascribed to seventy interpreters.

* More has been said in favour of these Masorets than they deserve. See the Prolegomena to Houbigant's Hebrew Bible; also p. 71, 72, of a Dissertation upon the Origin, &c. of Languages, and the Preface to the Hebrew Lexicon in the same Book, where it is demonstrated, that very little credit is due to Masoretic assertions.

† These dot-vowels were originally taken from the Arabians, who did not invent them till several years after Mohammed, for the first copies of the Koran were without them. As the Arabians have but three, the Jews at first contented themselves with two of them: but in Aben Ezra's time, about the middle of the twelfth century, they were increased to seven, and since that, of one kind or other, to about thirty. See second Dissertation upon the original Powers of Letters, &c. printed for John Millan, 1751.

THE

000039

THE SIXTH PERIOD.

(*a*) This period begins with the year of the world 3840, that is, with Judas Maccabæus, going on to the year 3964, as far as to Herod the Great, and contains 124 years.

(*b*) Mattathias, ſurnamed Aſmonæus, the firſt avenger of the Jewiſh liberty, was the firſt of the family of the Maccabees. He had three ſons who ſucceeded him. 11. a C. An. 163

(*c*) 1. Judas, who fought, with great bravery and ſucceſs at firſt, for the liberty of the Jews againſt the Syrians, and having acquired immortal glory by his courage, he fell in the battle againſt Bacchides.

(*a*) At this time the Jews were perſecuted by Antiochus, an enemy to their religion and manners, who endeavoured to aboliſh the diſtinction, ſo anxiouſly preſerved, of Jews and Gentiles; and to make them unite with the people of the land in the obſervance of civil and religious duties.—E.

(*b*) Mattathias killed an officer of Antiochus, who required him to offer ſacrifice to Idols, and when a Jew came to ſacrifice he ſlew him upon the altar, which he afterwards deſtroyed. By this ſpirited act of reſiſtance the courage of the Jews was awakened, and they betook themſelves to the ſtrength of their native hills, where they reſiſted the enemy with ſucceſsful vigour.—E.

(*c*) Judas reſtored the ancient altar and ſanctuary.—E.

000040

2. Jonathan, emulous of his brother's fortitude, after ſeveral egregious inſtances of valour, is at length ſlain by Tryphon.

3. Simon (*a*) bravely ſuſtained the liberty that had been obtained by arms, and renewed the league Jonathan had made with the Romans and Lacedæmonians.

4. John Hyrcanus, who, having beſieged and taken Samaria, raſed their temple to the ground.

5. Ariſtobulus, who was the firſt that aſſumed the regal name and diadem.

6. Alexander Jannæus, who, being deteſted by the Jews, is by their hatred and animoſities provoked to cruel revenge.

Y. a. C. An. 79. 7. Salome, otherwiſe Alexandra, the widow of king Alexander, who wiſely calmed the diſturbances that had ariſen in her huſband's time: ſhe was therefore much beloved by the people.

An. 63. 8. Hyrcanus, in conjunction with his brother Ariſtobulus. The Jewiſh Republic was miſerably ſhattered by diſſentions under their adminiſtration, till Pompey, taking Jeruſalem, carried Ariſtobulus to Rome.

9. Antigonus, ſon of Ariſtobulus, who, by the help of the Parthians, ſent his uncle Hyrcanus without his ears into Parthia. But Herod

(*a*) Simon was ſlain treacherouſly at a banquet, by Ptolemy, an officer of Demetrius, king of Syria—E.

Herod ſoon after ruined Antigonus, and tranſ- An. 37.
ferred the government from the Aſmonean family to his own, as will ſoon be ſhewn.

Under the Aſmoneans, ſtarted up the ſects of the Phariſees and Sadducees, thoſe brands and fuel of the diſturbances that followed, particularly in the reign of Alexander Jannæus, who, being addicted to the ſect of the Sadducees, cruelly perſecuted that of the Phariſees. But in general the ſect of the Phariſees took the lead, both in reſpect of their ſuperiority of number, and on account of their feigned piety, which greatly recommended them to the people. They were the moſt ſtrenuous aſſerters of Jewiſh traditions. The Sadducees were inferior in number, but, ſupported by the favour of the kings, princes, and nobles, gave no ſmall trouble to the Phariſees; and rejected their ſuperſtitious traditions, which drew over to their ſect all that were of a more elegant turn. The denial of the reſurrection of the dead is reckoned one of the impious doctrines of the Sadducees. In this period ſhould be placed the origin of the Helleniſts, a name given to all the Jews diſperſed through Greece and other parts, who read the Greek verſion of the ſcriptures in their ſynagogues, but in no other reſpect differed from the cult of the Hebrews, by whom, however, they were hated, particularly from the time that

Onias built a temple at Heliopolis in Egypt, called the temple of Onias, and which remained till the time of Veſpaſian. In this view only they were judged to be hereticks by the other Jews, who inhabited Paleſtine, who held, that God could no where be rightly worſhipped but in Jeruſalem. "But the Helleniſts had their ſynagogues in Judea, and even in Jeruſalem, as we find in the Acts of the apoſtles." Of the Therapeutæ, or Eſſenes, I ſhall ſpeak hereafter. The Jewiſh church increaſed amazingly in this period, by the acceſſion of proſelytes, ſome of whom admitted of circumciſion in common with the other Jews, and were called proſelytes of juſtice; but others who, regardleſs of rites and ceremonies, worſhipped the God of the Hebrews, were called proſelytes of the Gate.

The inſtitution of the grand Senate, or Sanhedrim is referred to this period, which conſiſted of ſuch elders as were remarkable for their ſkill and prudence, by whoſe authority the power of the Aſmonean kings and princes was reſtrained within certain limits; notwithſtanding which it appears that ſome of them governed abſolutely enough, eſpecially after the office of the prieſthood was annexed to the government.

There were innumerable ſynagogues, including ſchools and colleges for literature under the Maccabees. Then were publiſhed the books of the Maccabees, and the book of Wiſdom.

THE SEVENTH PERIOD OF THE HERODIAN FAMILY.

This period begins with Herod the great, A. M. 3964, and reaches to the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, or the 70th year after the birth of Chriſt, containing 106 years.

The kings and princes of the family of Herod were,

1. Herod, ſurnamed the Great, a very crafty man, who, having artfully ſecured the favour of the Roman emperors, is by their means lifted up to the higheſt honours, and, although a foreigner, being by birth an Idumæan, is created king of the Jews*. He either reſtored the I. a C. An. 37

* At firſt he ſided with Brutus and Caſſius, but after their death, in A. U. C. 712, he came over to Antony, who made him governor of Judea, and by order of the ſenate, king of the Jews; but after the defeat of Antony at Actium, in 723, he turned about to Auguſtus, who confirmed his titles, and afterwards added three more provinces to his dominion, becauſe he had erected a theatre, and eſtabliſhed Quinquennial Games in honour of the Roman emperor. He was one of the moſt cruel tyrants in the world, murdering his own offspring, their mothers, and his beſt friends. Joſephus has given an ample catalogue of his cruelties, excepting the murder of the innocents, which however is related by Macrobius, the Jewiſh author of the Toldoth Jeſhu, publiſhed by Huldric, and Sixtus Senenſis ſays he read it in Dion Caſſius, but it is not in any of our copies, all of which want that part of his hiſtory. This Herod died, in great miſery, of a dyſentery and a dropſy in the lower belly, whch bred worms,

the temple from its foundation, or elſe adorned it in ſo coſtly a manner, that it was eſteemed one of the moſt ſtupendous works of that age. In other reſpects his reign was cruel, for he put to death Mariamne, his wife, and her mother Alexandra: and, at laſt, growing more outragiouſly cruel every day, he kills the ſons he had by Mariamne, who were falſely accuſed by their brother Antipater.

1. a C. An. 3. 2. After the death of Herod the Great, the kingdom was divided between Herod Antipas and his brothers Archelaus and Philip. Each diviſion was called a Tetrarchy, or fourth part, and the brothers governed under the title of Tetrarchs. The wife of Herod Antipas was Herodius, by whoſe perſuaſion John the Baptiſt was beheaded *. In theſe times Chriſt ſuffered.

1ſt. century after C.

3. Herod

* Antipas was married to the daughter of Aretas king of the Arabians, but he divorced her, and took Herodius, who was his brother's wife, by force, and married her. He was often defeated by Aretas, who carried on a war againſt him to revenge the injuſtice done his family. Caligula baniſhed him to Lyons, A. D. 50, for rebellion, and there he and Herodius died miſerably. This was the Herod to whom Pilate ſent our bleſſed Lord. Archelaus was a cruel man, and hated by the Jews. He put 3000 men to death for a ſedition that happened upon his puniſhing ſome men, who had pulled down a golden eagle from the portal of the temple. Upon the complaints of his people he was baniſhed by Auguſtus to Vienna in the tenth year of his adminiſtration.

000045

3. Herod the third, (*a*) or Agrippa the elder, who, by the favour of the Romans, was declared prince of all Judea; he was an excellent and a prudent governor, but is blamed for the death of the apoſtle James.

4. Herod the fourth, or Agrippa the younger, governed under the emperor Claudius, who annexed Judea once more to Syria.

5. Herod Agrippa, in whoſe time Jeruſalem An. 70.
was beſieged and taken, and together with the temple utterly deſtroyed.

In this period frequent mention is made of the Phariſees, Sadducees, Eſſenes, Scribes and Herodians. The Phariſees are ſo called from their ſeparation, ſeparating themſelves from the reſt of the people. The Sadducees, from Saddoch, the chief of their ſect; but of theſe before. The origin of the Eſſenes is very uncertain. They were plain men, unmarried, contemners of pleaſures, and took their name from contemplation, meditating on heavenly things. Some take the Scribes to be the ſame as the Karaites, who rejecting the traditions and fables of the Phariſees, ſubmit only to the light of Scripture. The Herodians, ſo often mentioned in the New Teſtament, are, as ſome think,

(*a*) To this Herod the celebrated oration of Paul was addreſſed—E.

000046

think (*a*), ſo called from their having embraced the religion of Herod the Great, accommodating themſelves to the times, that they might not arm the Romans againſt them by ſhewing too great a zeal for religion, and therefore were not leſs hated by the Jews than if they had been Heathens. The Jewiſh church was miſerably diſturbed by theſe diſſentions and different interpretations of the Scriptures. Herod himſelf, a conſtant flatterer of the Roman emperors, often ſcoffed at the Jewiſh religion, and made and unmade high-prieſts at pleaſure.

Such was the increaſe of doctors, and ſo great the number of academies, that no leſs than 300 ſynagogues were reckoned in the city of Jeruſalem only. Amongſt the more famous rabbies were Hillel ſenior and Schammai.

Having

(*a*) Others think they were called Herodians, becauſe they acknowledged Herod to be the Meſſiah. It is very evident, from Pagan as well as Jewiſh authors, that the Eaſtern world did about that time expect a DELIVERER.

They are generally deſcribed as writers and expounders of the Law. To theſe ſects may be added the Nazarites, who, under a vow, abſtained from wine and other luxuries; the Gnoſticks, diſciples of Simon Magus, who believed that men, however vicious their practice, ſhould be ſaved by their knowledge; and the Nicolaitans, the diſciples of Nicolas, one of the firſt ſeven deacons, who admitted the community of wives.—E.

Having thus finiſhed theſe remarks upon ancient Sacred Hiſtory, we now come to Univerſal Hiſtory as comprehended under four great empires.

THE HISTORY OF THE FOUR MONARCHIES.

In attempting to illuſtrate univerſal hiſtory, when the affairs of ſo many different nations are to be related, we launch out at once into a boundleſs ocean: but that we may avoid thoſe rocks others have ſplit upon, who, whilſt they were endeavouring to omit nothing, have perplexed and confounded the memory of young ſtudents, we have determined to act like a ſhip in a ſtorm, and throw overboard ſome of the goods rather than be caſt away. Paſſing over many things, we ſhall therefore confine ourſelves to certain bounds, and be contented with obſerving what the beginner ought to learn: and as four great empires, which for their excellence are called Monarchies, include the ſtrength and marrow of all hiſtory, we ſhall proceed in like manner as above to deſcribe the riſe and progreſs of theſe four monarchies.

1. The Aſſyrian. 2. The Perſian. 3. Grecian. And 4. Roman.

Belus is placed at the head of the ſeries of Aſſyrian kings, who reigned at Babylon, and is by profane authors eſteemed the founder of it. There

There are who believe him to be the ſame the Scripture calls Nimrod. As profane hiſtory does not go higher than him, he is ſuppoſed to have been the firſt monarch in the world*.

The principal Aſſyrian kings after Belus were, 1. Ninus, who built Niniveh, and removed the ſeat of the empire to it. He was the firſt who for the ſake of extending his empire, made war upon other nations. Having reduced Aſia, he at laſt ſubdues the Bactrians, with their king Zoroaſter. After this he eſpouſes Semiramis, has a ſon called Ninyas by her, and dies.

2. Semiramis, a queen of heroic mind, who diſguiſing her ſex, took poſſeſſion of the kingdom inſtead of her ſon. The authors of the Grecian annals ſay it was ſhe that built Babylon. It will be nearer the truth to ſay ſhe enlarged it, and

* According to Sir Iſaac Newton, who widely differs from other Chronologers, Pul, Bel or Belus, founded the walls and the palaces of Babylon, and left the city with the province of Chaldea to his younger ſon Nabonaſſar, who finiſhed what his father began, and erected the temple of Jupiter Belus to his father. Semiramis lived in thoſe days, and was Nabonaſſar's queen; but whether ſhe continued to reign after her huſband's death may be doubted.

Ninus or Niniveh and Babylon, and other cities were founded either by Nimrod or Aſſur, and not by Ninus, the feigned ſon of Belus, who was ſucceeded at Nineveh by (Tiglath-pul-aſſur) Tiglath-pileſer, and at Babylon by his younger ſon Nabonaſſar.

000049

and furrounded it with a wall of wonderful extent, 480 furlongs. She attacked Afia, Media, Perfia, Egypt, Libya, and even India with armed force. But at laft is killed by her fon, for having follicited him to commit inceft with her.

3. Ninyas, who having flain his mother, took poffeffion of the kingdom, greatly enlarged by his parents. He was a very flothful man, feldom feen, and grew old in the company of his concubines.

4. Sardanapalus, the laft of the Affyrian monarchs, more effeminate than a woman. When Arbactus, governor of Media, beheld him fetting in the midft of his women, twirling the diftaff, and fpinning of purple, he was moved with indignation to be employed under a woman and made war againft him, and frightened him, and reduced him to fuch difteffes, that in defpair he burnt himfelf with his riches, and both perifhed together in the flames.(*a*)

After the death of Sardanapalus, the Affyrian empire was fplit into three feveral kingdoms, a. C. IX, or VIII.

In the reign of Sennacherib and Afferhadon the Affyrian empire feems arrived at its greatnefs. Afferhaden feems to be Sardanapalus, (Afarhadan-pul) the fon of Sennacherib. Affarhadon died in the year of Nabonaffar 81. Saofduchinus his fucceffor in 101. Chyniladon in 123. Nabopolaffar in 144, and Nebuchadnezzar, in 187. Newton's Chronology,

(*a*) A. M. 3525.—E.

doms, viz. the Median, Aſſyrian, and Babylonian. The firſt king of the Median kingdom was Arbaces, of whom above. This kingdom laſted till the time of Aſtyages, who was ſubdued and diveſted of his kingdom by Cyrus. The metropolis of Media was Ecbatana, as was Niniveh of the Aſſyrian empire; and the firſt
VIII. king was Phul, ſucceeded by Tiglathpileſer, Salmanaſſar, Sennacherib, and at laſt by Aſſar-
VII. hadon, who took poſſeſſion of the kingdom of Babylon; but after his death the Aſſyrian
An. 606. kingdom became ſubject to the Medes and Babylonians who deſtroyed Nineveh. The principal city of the Babylonian kingdom, and where the kings reſided, was Babylon. The moſt famous of the kings of Babylon was Nebuchadneſar, who ſubdued almoſt all the Eaſt. The laſt king was Darius the Mede, but he being conquered by Cyrus king of Perſia, the Babylonians ſubmitted to the Perſians. Thus, in the time of Cyrus, there aroſe a new and ſecond monarchy, called the Perſian*.

Amongſt thoſe things that occurred moſt worthy notice in other kingdoms which flouriſhed in the time of the firſt monarchy,

Egypt

* For the Hiſtory of the ſecond Aſſyrian Kingdom, ſee the learned Dr. Prideaux's Old and New Teſtament Connected. Vol. I. Book 1ſt and 2d.

Egypt principally claims our admiration, on account of its multitude of inhabitants and cities, the cultivation of arts, the fertility of its land, and, laſtly, for the ſtupendous piles of edifices, which exceed all our belief: for according to Diodorus the Sicilian, the Egyptians anciently had 18000 cities; the chief of them was the city of the Sun (called by the Greeks Thebes) whoſe walls were 140 furlongs in circumference. Buſiris the founder adorned it with great buildings, and other very fair ornaments; and it appears that not only this king, but others who ſucceeded him, beſtowed many decorations upon it to encreaſe its magnificence, and particularly ſtatues and obeliſks of one entire ſtone, ſo that no city under the ſun was ſo richly adorned as this. How great this city was in other reſpects, may be determined from its hundred gates. Of all the amazing works of the Egyptians, the pyramids and the labyrinth deſerve the firſt place. "According to "Mr. Greaves the whole Area of the firſt Pyra-"mid covers a ſpace of more than eleven acres. "The North ſide accurately meaſures 693 feet: "the perpendicular height is 493 feet: the real "aſſent is equal to the latitude of the baſe or "693 feet *." It is ſaid 360,000 men were em-

* I have here taken the liberty to inſert the note of the former edition inſtead of the text where our author meaſures the Pyramids by ells and acres. Strabo gives the meaſure of them in acres.

ployed in this work, which they ſcarcely completed in 20 years. But the ſepulchre built by king Miris, called the labyrinth, deſerves our higheſt admiration, being ſtupendous not only for its vaſtneſs, but for its almoſt inimitable contrivance, for thoſe that entered could not eaſily find their way back again without an experienced guide.

Next to the Egyptians the Phœnecians were the moſt celebrated. They were the moſt expert in maritime affairs. Their chief city was Tyre,(*a*) the greateſt emporium in the world. The moſt
IX. a. C. noted of their kings was Pygmalion, whoſe ſiſter Dido built Carthage.

The kingdom of the Lydians flouriſhed under the firſt monarchy, chiefly in the time of Crœſus, whoſe dominion extended far and wide over
VII. a. C. Aſia, and who was eſteemed the richeſt king of his time.

This age produced Homer, Heſiod*, Æſop, and the ſeven wiſe men of Greece. To this period

(*a*) Tyre was taken by Nebuchadneſſar, A. M. 3432.—E.

* Sir Iſaac Newton ſays, Heſiod flouriſhed about 870 years before Chriſt. This he determines, amongſt other arguments, from what Heſiod himſelf has ſaid concerning the riſing of the ſtar Arcturus ſixty days after the winter ſolſtice juſt at ſun-ſet. Much has been ſaid againſt this great man's chronology, from a calculation prefixed to a late edition of Heſiod; but it is there confeſſed, that " Sir Iſaac

period muſt the Sibyls be referred†, Women famous for their Prophecies. Philoſophy flouriſhed in Egypt; aſtronomy in Chaldea. All true lovers of Philoſophy therefore flocked to Egypt as to the true ſeat of wiſdom and the muſes, and no man was believed to be really

Iſaac may have entered upon the calculation in a different manner from the author of that calculation, approaching nearer to the North, computing ſixty days from the middle of winter, and leaving out the extremes. But as the author himſelf is ſilent upon the matter, I find nothing certain to ſay about it." His words in Latin are theſe:

Quid igitur ſibi voluit Newtonus, qui Arcturi exortum ακρονυχον et VERUM ex ſententia poetæ hoc anno eveniſſe nos docuit! Num falſus fuit (abſit invidia verbo) clariſſ. ille vir, cujus nomini honos ſemper eſt habendus? An diverſâ methodo inivit calculum, pro regione ad Boream magis accedente, computatis ſexaginta diebus a medio Brumæ tempore, et excluſis numero extremis? De hac re tacente ipſo auctore, nihil certi quod dicam invenio.

† There is nothing certain concerning the name, number, hiſtory, or works of theſe women. The Romans had books called Sibylline, which they conſulted as divine oracles upon particular occaſions; and the anſwer drawn from theſe writings always directed them to the performance of ſome thing egregiouſly ſuperſtitious. The office of conſulting theſe ſacred leaves was firſt committed to two perſons called the duumviri, afterwards to ten, decemviri; then to fifteen, and at laſt to forty, though called by the name quindecemviri. The puniſhment for divulging them was very ſevere, the criminal being ſentenced to be put into a ſack with a ſerpent and thrown into the ſea. The books now publiſhed under the name of the Sibylline oracles are manifeſt forgeries.

wiſe and knowing who had not been inſtructed by the Egyptian prieſts, who were philoſophers. The Phœnicians excelled in ſea affairs, and the moſt noted cities of Niniveh and Babylon ſhew that the Aſſyrians and Chaldeans were very expert in architecture and mechanics.

Niniveh, the metropolis of Aſſyria, is ſaid to have been built by Aſſur, or Ninus, on the banks of the Tigris. This the holy Scriptures declare in theſe words, Gen. x. 11. Out of that land went forth Aſſur, and builded Niniveh. Diodorus the Sycilian gives us a great idea of it, when he ſays, the wall that ſurrounded it was 480 furlongs in compaſs. No city, it is thought, was ever built of ſuch circumference, or like magnificence of edifices. The height of the walls was 100 feet, the breadth ſufficient to admit three chariots to paſs at the ſame time. The Scripture, ſpeaking of its magnitude, ſays, Niniveh was a great city, a journey of three days. It was deſtroyed under Sardanapalus by Arbactus or Abaces. Babylon, built either by Belus or Semiramis, but improved with ſo much art and ſuch expence by Nabuchodonoſor, as to become one of the wonders of the world. A city built on both ſides of the Euphrates, ſurrounded by a wall, on which were many towers, 480 furlongs in circumference; ſo magnificent a work, that on the breadth of it, ſix chariots and horſes might ſet out together; the height was

was 350 feet*. There were 100 gates all of brafs with doors and hinges, in the circuit. The city was filled with houfes of three and four ftories. Near the citadel were the horti penfiles, or hanging gardens, made by one of the kings in favour of his concubine, who, being a Perfian by birth, was defirous of feeing meadows on mountains as in her own country, and prevailed upon him to raife an artificial garden, which with trees and meadows might refemble Perfia. Vaulted arches were raifed from the ground one above another, increafing always in grandure, to fupport the vaft weight of the whole garden.

Thus much for the fplendour and greatnefs of Niniveh and Babylon, and to give an idea of the magnificence of the ancients.

OF THE SECOND MONARCHY, viz. THE PERSIAN.

THIS monarchy ftood upwards of 200 years, from Cyrus, whofe reign began A. M. 3468, to Darius Codomanus, who being conquered by Alexander, the empire was tranflated to the Greeks, A. M. 3674.

 1. The

* See Dr. Prideaux's Connect. Vol. I. page 74, 75. fol. edit. It may be obferved here that the firft wall of Babylon built by Belus was in compafs 360 furlongs to reprefent the days of the old chaldean year: but Nebuchadnezar built the outer wall of 480 furlongs. See Jackfon's Chronol. Antiq. Vol. I. pag. 276.

000056

VI. a. C. 1. The firſt monarch was Cyrus *, founder of the empire, a prince who merited the higheſt applauſe, and procured the return of the Jews into their own country. After he had reigned long with the greateſt glory, he made war at laſt againſt a people of Scythia, called the Maſſagetæ, by whom he was defeated and ſlain, and, by order of Tomyris their queen, his head was cut off and put into a veſſel filled with human blood; at the ſame time ſhe ſcoffed him, ſaying, "Satiate thyſelf with blood now, of which before thou wert inſatiable." Others, among whom is Xenophon, report, that he died happily, and was with great magnificence interred at Babylon; and in the hiſtory of Alex-
VI. a. C. ander the Great, mention is made of his ſepulchre.

2. Cambyſes, the ſon of Cyrus, who ſubdued Egypt, ſucceſſor to his father's kingdom, not his virtues, for he filled every place with blood and ſlaughter. At length he is wounded by his

* According to Sir Iſaac Newton in his chronology, Cyrus overcomes Darius the Mede, tranſlates the empire to the Perſians, and the Jews return from captivity, and found the ſecond temple 536 years before Chriſt. Cyrus dies, and Cambyſes reigns 529 years before Chriſt. Xenophon wrote a fine book of the education of this prince, and Theoderet ſays, that Daniel ſhewed him his name in Iſaiah.

his own ſword as it happened to be without the ſcabbard, and dies *.

3. Smerdis. Cambyſes had a brother of the name of Smerdis, whom he had killed a little before his own death. One of the Magi pretended to be his brother, and ruled in his name as ſucceſſor to Cambyſes, but the fraud being detected, ſeven of the nobles of Perſia enter into a confederacy and kill him.

4. Darius, the ſon of Hyſtaſpis †. The Magus being ſlain, Darius Hyſtaſpis, one of the ſeven conſpirators, by the contrivance of his groom, Oebaris, and the neighing of his horſe, obtained the kingdom. He took and deſtroyed the moſt magnificent city of Babylon, which had rebelled againſt him; and not long after he undertook an expedition into Scythia, in which he was unfortunate and unſucceſsful. At

* Valerius Maximus records a remarkable inſtance of ſeverity inflicted by him upon an unjuſt judge, ordering him to be flayed alive and his ſkin to be ſpread over the ſeat of juſtice, and his ſon to take the father's place and be the firſt to ſit upon it. This Cambyſes was mad, and in his rage ſlew his brother and died mad. He reigned eight years, including the five months of Smerdis.

† Darius Hyſtaſpis reigns 521 years before Chriſt. In 520 the ſecond temple built at Jeruſalem, by the command of Darius and finiſhed and dedicated in 515. Newton. He reigned 36 years. The reign of this king and of Cambyſes are determined by three eclipſes recorded by Ptolomy.

y. a. c. At laſt, waging war with the Greeks, he ſuffered a great ſlaughter, his whole army being cut off by the Athenians, commanded by Miltiades.*

5. Xerxes †, ſon of Darius by Atoſſa, daughter of Cyrus, ſucceeded his father. He, to revenge the ſlaughter made by the Athenians, marched into Greece with a prodigious army, conſiſting as is ſaid, of 1,700,000 foot, and 80,000 horſe; but being vanquiſhed by Themiſtocles, the Athenian general, at the battle of Salamis, he is frightened, and eſcapes in a ſmall fiſhing boat, and returns home, leaving 300,000 ſoldiers under the command of Mardonius, to conquer Greece, which army was not long after entirely deſtroyed at the city Platæa by Pauſanias, the Spartan general. Xerxes returning from this unhappy expedition, was deſpiſed by his own people, and at laſt ſlain by Artabanus, one of his own guards.

y. a. c. 6. Artaxerxes Longimanus ‡, who made war with the Egyptians, at that time in rebellion under their new king, ſupported by the Athenian powers, having reduced them, he made peace

* In the battle of Marathon, A. M. 3514.—E.

† 485 before Chriſt Xerxes reigns. 480 The paſſage over the Helleſpont into Greece, and battles of Thermopylæ and Salamis. N.

‡ Reigned 464 years before Chriſt.

peace with the Greeks, in consequence of which the Grecian cities that were in Lesser Asia, obtained their freedom.

7. Xerxes the second, who was killed by his brother Ochus.

9. Ochus, or Darius, called Nothus *, the bastard, being born of a concubine.

9. Artaxerxes Mnemon †, so named from the excellence of his memory. He was a king that greatly studied peace, and by art endeavoured to weaken the powers of Greece, sowing seeds of dissention amongst them. There broke out a war between him and his brother Cyrus an excellent prince, who fell in battle fighting with great bravery.

10. Artaxerxes Ochus ‡, the son of Mnemon, a cruel tyrant, who beheaded in one day the surviving 80 brothers, and surpassed all the Persian kings in cruelty, at last he perished by the contrivance of Bagoas the eunuch. IV. a. C.

11. Arses §, killed by the contrivance of the same Bagoas.

12. Darius

* Reigned 424 before Christ. N.

† 405 years before Christ. N.

‡ 359 before Christ. N.

§ 338 before Christ. N.

000060

12. Darius Codomannus *, who, being defeated by Alexander the Great in three battles † is at laſt deprived both of his kingdom and his life. He was the laſt of the kings of Perſia, the dominion of which after his death was tranſlated to the Greeks (*a*).

The Perſian monarchs, though they were maſters of all Aſia, and of Egypt, yet as often as they directed their arms againſt the Scythians and

* 336 before Chriſt. The empire conquered by Alexander 332, and Darius ſlain 331 before Chriſt. N.

† The firſt was that of the Granicus, in which the Perſians were entirely routed. In the ſecond, near to Mount Taurus, Darius loſt his wife, his mother, and his children, with his army, and with difficulty eſcaped himſelf, and after another defeat at Arbela, he fled to Media, and was put to death by Beſſus, governor of the province of Bactria. Two years after Beſſus was taken and ſent to Alexander, who delivered him up to the brother of Darius, and he cut off his noſe and ears, and nailed him to a croſs for the ſoldiers to ſhoot at.

(*a*) The kingdom of Parthia, which was founded by Arſaces about 300 years before Chriſt, and which, after the death of Alexander, had extended itſelf over Perſia, was ſubdued by Trajan and afterwards relinquiſhed by Adrian, who, in the beginning of the ſecond century, made the Euphrates the Eaſtern boundary of the empire. The revolt of the Perſians and the ſubjection of the Parthians to their dominion by Artaxares or Artaxerxes formed the ſecond Perſian

and Greeks, were not only forced to withdraw without being able to do any thing, but could ſcarcely defend themſelves in Aſia againſt the latter, grown big with their victories. The later kings therefore, made wiſe by the defeat of Darius Hyſtaſpis and Xerxes, avoided every occaſion of going to war with the Greeks, contenting themſelves with artfully promoting diſſentions as they aroſe in the Grecian cities, and breaking their powers by aſſiſting the weak againſt the more powerful. All the Perſian kings moſt diligent obſervers of this rule, by the uſe they made of the Greeks, often gave the law to them. When therefore the power of the Lacedemonians grew ſo great, that, Greece being in peace, they undertook an expedition into Aſia, under the command of Ageſilaus, the Perſians

Perſian empire which continued from the year of Chriſt 226 to the year 652 when the whole country was overun by the Arabs.—E.

In this period the ſucceſſion of kings was as follows:

Ataxares	Sapores 3d	Coſroes
Sapores	Vararanes 4th	Hormiſdas
Armidates	Iſdigertes	Coſroes 2d
Vararanes	Vararanes 5th	Siroes
Vararanes 2d	Vararanes 6th	Adheſyr
Vararanes 3d	Perozes	Sarbaras
Narſes	Valens	Boſnarim
Miſdates	Cavades	Hormiſdas 2d
Sapores 2d.	Zamtades	E.
Artaxexes	Cavades 2d	

Perſians ſent a weighty purſe of Gold into Greece, by which the orators of their ſtates being corrupted, the Thebans, Athenians and others are armed againſt the Lacedemonians. Which done, Ageſilaus, ſolicitous to preſerve his own country, is forced from a courſe of victories to haſten back to Europe, and ſoon after to conclude an ignominious peace with the Perſians. Darius Codomannus, either ignorant of, or unhappily deſpiſing this art, drew the united ſtrength of Greece upon him. Hence it was that all Aſia was ſoon ſubdued by the Macedonians, and an end put to the Perſian monarchy.

The literati in Perſia were then divided into two ſects, the Sabæans and the Magi; of which ſometimes the one, ſometimes the other, were uppermoſt. The Sabæans, according to the report of Maimonides, held the ſtars to be Gods, and the ſun to be the chief God, becauſe he governed both the upper and the lower world. They alſo worſhipped idols and images. All worſhippers of images therefore were of old comprehended under the name of Sabæans; but the Magi, rejecting all image-worſhip, adored the ſun under the form of fire as the ſupreme Deity. Theſe prevailed by turns in Perſia. Such was the ſtate of religion until the time of Zoroaſter, who did not indeed contrive a new religion, but rendered the doctrine

000063

doctrine of the Magi more ſublime and pure, and with ſuch ſucceſs, that he drew moſt of the nobles, and even the kings of Perſia to adopt his ſect *. Zoroaſter flouriſhed in the time of Darius Hyſtaſpis.

THE THIRD MONARCHY, viz. THE GRECIAN.

GREECE was anciently divided into ſeveral little republics (*a*), each having different laws and inſtitutes peculiar to themſelves. Amongſt theſe

* This religion of the Perſian empire was compoſed partly of the inſtitutions of the Chaldeans, in which Zoroaſtres was well ſkilled; and partly of the inſtitutions of the ancient Brachmans, who are ſuppoſed to derive even their name from the Abrahamans, or ſons of Abraham, born of his ſecond wife Ketarah, inſtructed by their father in the worſhip of one God without images, and ſent into the Eaſt, where Hyſtaſpes was inſtructed by their ſucceſſors. About the ſame time with Hyſtaſpes and Zoroaſtres lived alſo Oſtanes, another eminent Magus. He came into Greece with Xerxes, and ſeems to be the Otanes who diſcovered Smerdis, and was exempt from ſubjection to Darius. N. Read his ſtory in Herodotus.

From the later ſuperſtitions and pretended prognoſtications of the Magi, the words Magi and Magia came to ſignify conjurors and conjuring, and from the falſe Smerdis, who had no ears, came the expreſſion of Crop the Conjuror.

(*a*) Greece, before the formation of its republics, was governed ſeparately by independent kings. Of theſe reigns, however, the accounts are very uncertain, and do not deſerve the notice of a general hiſtorian.—E.

Sparta

these, in course of time, Athens became most eminent, whose inhabitants excelled all others in eloquence, knowledge of arts, and politeness of manners. But the commonwealth growing vain with too much prosperity and success, when she would have treated her subjects and allies roughly, brought upon herself the envy and hatred of almost all Greece. This gave rise to the Peloponnesian war, when the Peloponnesians and others, to tame the insolence of the Athenians, took up arms under the guidance and auspices of the Spartans. The war was carried on for a long time with equal fortune, till at last the Athenians, being broken by a great slaughter at the river Ægos, are forced to bend their necks to the Spartan yoke.

v. a. C. An. 431.

Sparta was next in renown to Athens, famous for the discipline of its law-giver Lycurgus, by which she was rendered very expert in military affairs, so that the Spartans were

Sparta received its laws, and a form of government nearly republican from Lycurgus in the year 3120.—E.

The Athenians abolished the regal dignity upon the death of Codrus in the year 2935. The office of Archon was perpetual till the year 3252, and decennial till the year 3317, when it became annual. Soon afterwards arbitrary power was usurped and retained for a short time by Pisistratus and his successors.—E.

Thebes became a commonwealth in the year 2877.—E.

were for a long while deemed invincible; but elated with too great proſperity and ſucceſs, they fell into the ſame madneſs that had proved fatal to the Athenians, for they not only dared to attempt the reduction of all Greece, but to attack the king of Perſia with IV. a. C. their arms. Thus they armed all Greece againſt them, and being broken by ſeveral defeats, and particularly in the battle of Leuctræ, they were at laſt ſcarce able to defend An. 371. their own city.

After theſe two common-wealths Thebes lifted up its head, principally renowned for the valour and prudence of Epaminondas. For he, together with Pelopidas, ſo quickened IV. a. C. and informed the dull Beotians, who were by way of ridicule called Hogs, that having humbled the haughty pride of Sparta, they for ſome time took the lead in Greece. But when Epaminondas was dead, the ſtate gradually relapſed into its original ſluggiſhneſs, and riſing againſt the Macedonians was utterly de- An. 335. ſtroyed.

But whilſt the Grecian ſtates were in continual war for ſuperiority, the kingdom of Macedonia, before obſcure and contemptible, now grew ſo great by the management of the moſt artful king Philip, as to contrive fetters for all Greece. So ſmall was the power of the Macedonians, eſpecially in the begining of

000066
Philip's reign, that they could hardly bear up againſt their neighbours and ſome the leaſt reſpectable nations. But this brave and prudent king ſubjugated the barbarous nations that bordered upon Macedonia quicker than could have been conceived, by aſſiſting the weak againſt the ſtrong, and ſoon after attacking the Grecian ſtates by the ſame arts, ſet them at variance amongſt themſelves, till worne out with mutual hoſtilities he ſubdued them all. Greece therefore conquered and at peace, he is declared general of the armies againſt the
An. 336. Perſians, but as he was preparing for this expedition he is killed by his own ſubjects, leaving the glory of executing this buſineſs to his ſon Alexander.

Moſt of the Grecian ſtates were free, and had privileges of their own; ſome were under a popular government, others under the dominion of the nobles; and in this the Athenians differed greatly from the Spartans, for when the former had ſet any ſtate at variance with itſelf, turning out the nobility they put the adminiſtration into the hands of the whole people, whilſt the latter ſet aſide the popular ſtate, and reſtored the nobles. But although moſt of the Grecian cities lived under their own laws, they were nevertheleſs held together by ſome common tye, as if they had been one commonwealth. Thus all Greece

000067

had one general ſenate, called the Amphictyonic council *, whoſe decrees all were obliged to obſerve and execute. So that in Greece at that time, there was a ſyſtem of confederate cities, not unlike what at preſent ſubſiſts between the Cantons of Switzerland and the confederate ſtates of Holland.

Greece, and particularly Athens, produced in this age almoſt all that art could contrive, or the force of human wit conceive †. Then flouriſhed Anaxagoras, Socrates, Herodotus, Thucydides, Xenophon, Plato, Iſocrates, Lyſias, Ariſtotle, Diogenes, Demoſthenes, and many more, beſides the moſt celebrated artificers,

* A general council or Diet of Greece, ſaid to have been inſtituted by Amphictyon ſon of Deucalion. It was firſt aſſembled in Theſſaly, near Thermopylæ, and from the place called Pylæa, and the members were called Pylagoræ. It was afterwards removed by Acriſius, king of Argos, to Delphi, which lying in the middle of Greece, the Delegates of the twelve cities were more eaſily convened. They met in Spring and Autumn, or oftener, to decide any differences between any of their cities. Whoever rejected their determinations were conſidered as the enemies of Greece.

† So little is ſaid of the hiſtory of Greece, in this Abridgment, and ſo much room would be taken up in ſupplying the defect, that the Editor chuſes rather to refer the reader to his friend the late learned Mr. Stanyan's Grecian Hiſtory, than to give him perpetual extracts out of it.

000068
ficers, painters, sculptors, whose inimitable performances posterity yet admires.

vı. a. C. Thebes being demolished, and all Greece in peace, an expedition is undertaken against Persia, than which nothing can be found more glorious, more illustrious in history; for Alexander, with a handful of men, subduing so many and so great nations, extended his victorious arms from the Hellespont to the Indies. He defeated Darius in three battles. 1. At the river Granicus (*a*). 2. In the Straits of Cilicia. And 3. At the city of Arbela or Gaugamela (*b*), where Plutarch says, Darius had 1,000,000 men in his army. Darius, overcome in so many engagements, is basely cut off by Bessus, general of the Bactrians, at the time he was mustering up new forces for another war, the cause of the destruction of the Persic empire is ascribed no less to the prowess of Alexander and the invincible strength of the Macedonians, than the excessive eagerness of Darius. For neglecting the maxims of his predecessors, Darius did not protract the war, and break and weaken the enemy in his march. The death of Memnon of Rhodes was therefore deemed an irreparable loss to the Persian empire: for in the opening of the war he was to have passed into Greece with men and money, to have armed

(*a*) A.M. 3670.—E. (*b*) A.M 3673.—E.

armed the ſtates againſt one another, but he died too ſoon. The fruits of this moſt glorious expedition periſhed with Alexander, For he dying * in the flower of his age and without heirs, the Macedonian chiefs entered into cruel wars with one another, during which, thoſe nations that were to the eaſt of the Euphrates falling under the dominion of the Parthians produced at length a very great kingdom. From the other kingdoms and provinces ſubdued by Alexander, proceeded four ſeparate kingdoms, which flouriſhed long under their own kings of Macedonian race.

As Alexander when he died did not declare who ſhould ſucceed him, there ſtarted up as many kings as there were commanders. At firſt they governed the provinces, that were divided amongſt them, under the title of viceroys, but when the family of Alexander the Great was extinct, they took upon them the name of kings. Hence in proceſs of time, the whole empire of Alexander produced four diſtinct kingdoms. 1. The Macedonian. 2. Aſiatic 3. Syrian. 4. Egyptian, which flouriſhed long under their own kings, till at laſt they were all compelled to receive the Roman yoke.

The kings of Macedonia who reigned after Alexander were,

 1. Anti-

* In the year 3681.—E,

000070

IV. a. C. 1. Antipater, who governed under the title of vice-roy of Macedon.

III. a. C. 2. Caſſander (*a*), his ſon, who aſſumed the title of king, the family of Alexander being extirpated.

3. Demetrius Poliorcetes *, the ſon of Antigonus king of Aſia.

4. Seleucus Nicanor †, who was aſſaſſinated by Ptolemy Ceraunus, who is ſoon after defeated and killed by the Gauls.

5. Meleager, reigns but two months; and his ſucceſſor Antigonus the Eteſian reigns but 45 days. The government was ſeized by Antigonus Gonatas ſon of Demetrius, who reigned many years and tranſmitted the kingdom to his family.

6. Antigonus Doſon ſucceeds Demetrius II.

7. Philip, a bold and brave man, who having long tried the force of the Roman arms, is at laſt ſubdued by them, and forced to conclude an ignominious peace.

8. Per-

(*a*) A. M. 3686.—E.

* Demetrius, a few years after the death of Caſſander, ſeized the kingdom of Macedon.

† Seleucus can hardly be called king of Macedonia. He had indeed driven out Lyſimachus, who had driven out Pyrrhus, who had expelled Demetrius, but Seleucus was aſſaſſinated by Ptolemy Ceraunus before he could be ſaid to be in poſſeſſion of the kingdom

000071.

8. Perſeus, who renewing the war againſt the Romans, was overcome and taken by Æmilius, and carried in triumph to Rome, where he died in priſon. And thus the Macedonian kingdom was reduced to the form of a Roman province (*a*). II. a. C. An. 168.

The Aſiatic kingdom, which upon the death of Alexander fell to Antigonus, comprehended that country which we now call Natolia, together with ſome other regions beyond Mount Taurus. From this kingdom in after times proceeded three leſſer ones. 1. Of Pegamus, whoſe laſt king Attalus, appointed the Roman people to be his heir (*b*). 2. Pontus, reduced by the Romans into the form of a province, they having ſubdued the laſt king Mithridates, after heavy and continual wars (*c*). 3. The kingdom of Armenia, of which Tigranes was the laſt king.

Of the twenty-two kings of Syria, the moſt celebrated were, 1. Seleucus Nicanor (*d*), founder of the kingdom. After him his ſucceſſors were called the Seleucidæ *. 2. Antiochus Deus, in whoſe reign the Parthians rebelling †, erect IV. a C. An. 312. III. a. C. An. 250.

(*a*) A. M. 3837. (*b*) 3871. (*c*) 3941. (*d*) 3690.—E.

* The æra of the Seleucidæ begins from his taking Babylon, An. 312. a. C.

† The original places Arſaces under Antiochus Soter; but this is a miſtake; for the Parthians under Arſaces and

erect a new empire in the Eaſt under Arſaces: 3. Antiochus the Great (*a*), who having reduced great part of the eaſt, was ſo daring as to make war upon the Romans, but being defeated by
II. a. C. Acilius *, he is baniſhed beyond Mount Taurus. 4. Antiochus Epiphanes(*b*), a moſt cruel enemy of the Jews. Tigranes, who, at the ſame time governed both Syria and Armenia: but he being conquered by the Romans, under Pom-
I. a. C. An. 63. pey, Syria was reduced into the form of a Roman province (*c*).

After the death of Alexander the Greeks formed a new kingdom in Egypt. And it flouriſhed under twelve kings for near 240 years. Of theſe the moſt famous are reckoned to have been,

IV. a. C. An. 323. 1. Ptolemy Lagus, who had ſerved under Alexander the Great, and being the founder of the kingdom of Egypt, all his ſucceſſors were called after him Ptolemies.

III. a. C. 2. Ptolemy Philadelphus, a great promòter of arts and literature, and founder of the Alexandrian

and the Bactrians under Theodotus, did not revolt till the reign of Antiochus Deus. An. 250. a. C.

(*a*) A. M. 3781.—E.

* Antiochus was firſt defeated by Acilius Glabrio the conſul, at Thermopylæ; and then by Lucius Scipio, at Magneſia.

(*b*) A. M. 3829.—E. (*c*) A. M. 3938.—E.

andrian library. At his command it is believed the ſeptuagint, or tranſlation of the ſeventy interpreters was made.

3. Queen Cleopatra *, whoſe name is well known in hiſtory on account of her illicit amours with Marc Antony. She was overcome by Auguſtus, and Egypt underwent the ſame fate with other kingdoms, by being added to the dominion of the Romans. A. a. C. An. 30.

In this period the more celebrated ſects of philoſophers prevailed in Greece, ſuch as the Academics, Peripatetics, Stoics, Epicureans, Sceptics, Cynics, &c. The authors of them were, Plato, Ariſtotle, Zeno, Epicurus, Pyrrho, Antiſtenes. The greateſt encourager of arts and ſtudies in this period was Ptolemy Philadelphus: the literati and the artiſts therefore flocked to the royal city of Alexandria, as to the true ſeat of the Muſes. The moſt famous Alexandrian library was erected by the ſame king, which was ſo augmented by his ſucceſſors as to contain 700,000 volumes. Varo records, that

* Cleopatra was lewd and inconſtant, and leſs in love with Antony than Antony with her. She married her brother and poiſoned him: ſhe had a ſon by Julius Cæſar, and after that lay with the ſon of Pompey, and others. She betrayed Antony in his laſt diſtreſs, and courted Octavius by the ſurrender of Peluſium, the navy and the cavalry and then cauſed it to be reported to Antony, that ſhe had killed herſelf to avoid the conqueror, and he deceived by the report

000074

that at the time when Alexandria was beginning to be built, the uſe of the Papyrus was diſcovered, a plant which grows in the marches of Egypt near the river Nile, and being found to be very fit for writing it came into common uſe every where. We therefore call the leaves we uſe Paper, and Bibles was the name for books, which originally ſignified only the covers. Before the invention of the Papyrus they made uſe of tables, as they were called, ſmeered over with wax, on which they traced their letters with an inſtrument called a ſtyle. Hence in Latin Letters are called *tabellæ*, and letter-carriers *tabellarii*, and both in the Latin and the modern phraſe the manner of writing that diſtinguiſhes one author from another is called his ſtyle. Eumenes, king of Bithynia, founded a very noble library at Pergamus, and the Egyptian princes, that they might hinder the advancement of this collection, prohibited the exportation of the Papyrus; but Eumenes commanded books to be made of

report fell upon his ſword. She then practiſed all her arts to win Auguſtus, but he proved too cunning for her, and preferred the glory of making her grace his triumph, and wear his chains, to the wearing hers. To avoid that diſgrace, ſhe applied aſps to her breaſt, and died, as it is ſaid, upon Antony's tomb, in the 39th or 40th year of her age. Auguſtus cauſed the ſon ſhe had by Cæſar, called Cæſario, to be murdered, that there might be no more Cæſars than one.

of another ſubſtance, which from Pergamus was called Pergamena, whence the word parchment. In this period were built the famous cities of Seleucia and Antioch, whoſe riſe was the ruin of other cities in Aſia, and particularly of Babylon: which from that time became neglected till at laſt it was entirely ruined.

AN INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF THE FOURTH, THAT IS, THE ROMAN MONARCHY.

THE Roman hiſtory may moſt conveniently be divided into three ages. 1. Under kings. 2. Under conſuls. And 3. Under emperors.

Rome continued under the government of kings two hundred and forty-four years*, from the

* By adding to the lives of theſe kings, and making them to reign about 35 years each, which cannot be reconciled to the courſe of nature, the contrivers of the artificial chronology have carried up the antiquity of the city ſo high as the 6th or 7th Olympiad.

To ſettle the æra of the building the city of Rome, let it be obſerved, that the later Romans ſaid the city was built by Romulus in the 15th age after the deſtruction of Troy, that is, after the 14 kings who reigned at Alba. The reigns of theſe kings at 21 years, one with another, amount to 280 years; and theſe counted from the taking of Troy (74 years after the death of Solomon, and 904 before Chriſt) end in the 38th Olympiad. Reckon the ſeven kings of Rome at 17 years apiece (which is rather large, conſidering one was depoſed, and four or five ſlain) and they amount to

000076

the building of the city until the time when the royal power was abrogated.

The kings of Rome were,

1. U. C. VIII. a. C. An. 753. 1 Romulus, who founded the city of Rome, and cut off his brother Remus, who was his rival for the new kingdom. He firſt divided the city into thirty Curiæ or courts, and the people into three tribes, and having fixed the ſtate of things, he took the opportunity of carrying off the Sabine women, whilſt they attended ſome public ſports, which gave occaſion for a long and vehement war with the Sabines. But by the interpoſition of the Sabine women, who had been carried off, it is at length agreed upon by the Sabines and the Romans that Tatius the Sabine general ſhould ſhare

to 119 years, which, counted back from the regifuge in the firſt year of the 68th Olympiad, end in the 38th Olympiad. Rome therefore was built in the 38th Olympiad, or about 627 before Chriſt. The ſame end will be obtained, by allowing 19 years for each of the Kings who reigned at Alba, and at Rome. This muſt appear a large allowance, when it is conſidered, that in all the reigns, from Auguſtus to Conſtantine, not more than four or five reigned above 20 years, one only 20, two 19, and that 36 reigns did not yield nine years to each emperor, from 30 years before Chriſt, to the 306th year of Chriſt. See Newton's Chronology, and the Preface to the laſt edition of Mr. Hooke's Roman Hiſtory, where Sir Iſaac's account of the fall of Troy, the building of Rome, and other chronological matters, are defended and confirmed by new authorities.

ſhare the government of Rome with Romulus; but Tatius being ſlain, Romulus reigned alone.

2. Numa Pompilius (*a*) ſucceeded Romulus, who turning his thoughts to the cultivation of peace, inſtituted religious rites for Rome, and added two months more (*b*) to the year, which till then conſiſted but of ten.

3. Tullus Hoſtilius (*c*) impatient of peace, and born for arms. He deſtroyed the old city Alba, and transferred all its inhabitants and riches to Rome. III. V. C.

4. Ancus Martius (*d*), who adorned Rome with faireſt edifices *.

4. Ancus

(*a*) In the year of Rome 40.—E.

(*b*) Tempora digereret cum conditor urbis in anno,
Conſtituit menſes quinque bis eſſe ſuo;
Scilicet arma magis quam ſidera, Romule, noras
Curaque finitimos vincere major erat.
: : : : : : : : : : : : : : :
At Numa nec Janum nec avitas præterit umbras
Menſibus antiquis adpoſuitque duos.

(*c*) A. U. C. 83.—E. (*d*) A. U. C. 114.—E.

* Conſidering the ignorance of thoſe times, it is not probable that the buildings of Ancus deſerved the epithet *faireſt*; but he enlarged the city, by taking in the Aventine mount, and the Janiculum. He alſo built Oſtia at the mouth of the Tiber, if we give credit to the Roman Hiſtory of theſe firſt ages.

000078

5. Tarquinius (*a*) Priſcus *.

6. Servius Tullius (*b*) who made ſeveral regulations for the public good. He firſt eſtabliſhed the Cenſus, which he ordered to be made every fifth year. From the Cenſus he divided the people into claſſes and centuries or hundreds. But, after he had reigned 44 years with the greateſt applauſe, he is cut off by the
311. U. C. execrable parricide of his daughter †, and his ſon-in-law Tarquin.

7. Tarquin (*c*), ſurnamed the Proud, who governed the kingdom with the ſame wicked cruelty and tyranny by which he came to it ‡. At

(*a*) A. U. C. 138.—E.

* He is ſaid to have inſtituted the games of the Circus, to have laid the foundation of the Capitol, and made drains for carrying off the filth of the city. He increaſed the number of ſenators, and ſubdued ſome of the neighbouring people, and at laſt was, in his old age, killed by the ſons of his predeceſſor.

(*b*) A. U.C 175.—E.

† She is ſaid to have driven her chariot over the body of her father.

(*c*) A. U. C. 219.—E.

‡ He is ſaid to have been the firſt who erected priſons, and practiſed tortures in Rome. It was he cut off the heads of the poppies, to ſhew that his ſon ſhould cut off the heads of the chief amongſt the Gabians, to whom he had fled from the ſeverities of his father. Whilſt this tyrant was beſieging Ardea, the citizens took the pretence, given them by the attempt his ſon Sextus made upon the chaſtity of Lucretia, to

At laſt, on account of his inability to govern, he is driven into baniſhment; and thus the regal power, hateful to the Romans, was abrogated in the 244th year after the building of the city.

The regal power ſeems to have been very limited before the time of Tarquin the Proud, for the kings could do nothing without the conſent of the people. Comitia were appointed in which the people gave their ſuffrages, either by tribes, or by Curiæ, or by Centuries. Hence the *Comitia Tributa*, *Curiata*, and *Centuriata* *. There was a Senate alſo, conſiſting of an hundred (*a*) elderly men or fathers, whoſe authority was of great weight in the republick. But that the loweſt of the common people might in ſome meaſure be kept from any ſhare in the adminiſtration, or the right of voting, Servius Tullius artfully contrived the *Comitia Centuriata*, and divided the people into certain claſſes, which were eſtimated not in proportion to

to get rid of his tyranny. Tarquin lived 13 years after his baniſhment.

* For an account of theſe *Comitia* the reader may conſult *Nieupoort*, *Rituum qui olim apud Romanos*, &c. *explicatio*. Sect. I. cap. 5, 6, 7 and 8. or *Pitiſci*, Lexic. Antiq. voc. *Comitia*.

(*a*) The Senate at its inſtitution by Romulus conſiſted of an hundred members; afterwards by the adoption of the Sabines and Albans, the number of Senators was increaſed to three hundred,—E.

to the number of the people, but according to their income and eſtates, by which means the poor ſeldom were admitted to give their ſuffrages.

3II. v. C. After the expulſion of the kings, the Romans choſe two conſuls, whoſe authority at firſt differed little from that of kings. But that they might not ſeem to have taken two kings inſtead of one, changing only the name of king, it was provided by law, that the conſuls ſhould be annual magiſtrates: the firſt conſuls were Junius Brutus and Tarquinius Collatinus.

The wars with the Romans carried on under conſuls were either Italick, foreign or domeſtick

The principal enemies, whoſe arms and proweſs the Romans proved in Italy, were the Hetrurians, the Vejentes, Gauls, Samnites,
2v. v. C. and Tarentines. The moſt powerful of theſe were the Gauls, who under the command of Brennus took Rome and beſieged the capital: But Camillus haſtening to aſſiſt the beſieged, drove the Gauls from the capital, and made a great ſlaughter of them. In memorial therefore of his having ſaved the city, he was called a ſecond Romulus. Nor were the Samnitic and Tarentine wars leſs ſevere, when Pyrrhus, king of Epirus, called in to aid the Tarentines, reduced the common-wealth of Rome to great ſtraits

ſtraits: but being ſubdued at length, he is forced to quit Italy. After his departure, all Italy fell under the Roman yoke *.

The principal foreign wars were,

1. The three Carthaginian or punic wars †. For Carthage was a rival to Rome, and often contended with her for ſuperiority. This city which was at that time one of the moſt celebrated for trade, and was grown remarkably opulent by her commerce, began to ſpread far and near the terror of her arms. For ſhe not only made a great part of Africa, bordering upon her, tributary, but ſent forces into Sicily, Sardinia, and Spain. Hence proceeded wars with the Romans, the two former of which were long and violent, but in the third Carthage was utterly deſtroyed.

V. and VI. U. C.

VII. U. C. An. 608.

G 2. The

* The Romans were near 500 years in conquering Italy; but, afterwards, the conqueſt of all the nations round the Mediterranean did not coſt them above half the time.

† The firſt punic war began about 289 years after the building of Rome. The duration of this war is not exactly ſettled. Polybius, Diodorus, Livy and Zonaras ſay it continued 24 years; Oroſius, Eutropius, and Syncellus make it laſt 23 years only.

The ſecond punic war, which was diſtinguiſhed by the expedition of Hannibal into Italy, continued 17 years; and the laſt about four years, Carthage being deſtroyed about the year 602.—E.

000082

IV. U. C. 2. The two Macedonian wars, the firſt againſt Philip, the ſecond againſt Perſeus, who being conquered by the conſul Paulus Æmilius, was carried in triumph.

VII. U. C. An. 608. 3. The Syrian war with Antiochus the Great as above.

4. The Grecian war, in which the famous city of Corinth was razed to the ground.

5. The Cimbrian war, which was of ſuch conſequence, that had it not been for Caius Marius, who lived at that time, Rome would have been no more *.

6. The war with the Helvetii and Gauls who were at length ſubdued by Julius Cæſar.

The principal civil wars were,

1. Between Marius, Cinna, and Sylla, in which Sylla being conqueror was created perpetual dictator.

VIII. U. C. 2. Between Pompey and Cæſar, in which Cæſar prevailed, and having defeated Pompey in

* The author ſhould in this place have mentioned the Mithridatic war, with Mithridates king of Pontus, which was long and obſtinate, that prince having ſupported himſelf 26 years againſt the Romans, notwithſtanding the defeats he met with from Sylla and Lucullus. At length Pompey triumphed over that prince, as well as over his ally Tigranes.

in the Plains of Pharſalia, he put an end to the liberty of the Romans.

3. Between Antonius and Octavius, in which Octavius proving victor, in the naval fight at Actium, the liberties of the Romans being taken away, he founded the Roman monarchy. An. 723.

Concerning the real cauſe of the civil wars, we may obſerve; it happened to Rome, what muſt always be the caſe, that when the nobles riſe up againſt tyrants, and deſtroy or abridge the regal power, they conſult their own intereſt in new modelling the ſtate. For it ſeems to be indiſputable that Brutus and his aſſociates, who were all of them Patricians had it in their view to transfer the dominion to the nobles, as it is not credible that they ſhould, at the hazard of their lives, get rid of kings, and leave to the lower people the fruits of ſo much labour and peril. And the form of government eſtabliſhed after the expulſion of the kings, ſhews it to have been the principal care of the nobles, that the Imperial Majeſty ſhould reſide in the Senate and two conſuls with regal power, to the excluſion of the common people. And if you conſider the condition of the people, they were not delivered from regal ſway, but from the hated name of kings only, and were ſometimes treated with more ſeverity under the Senate and the conſuls than under kings.

 Hence

Hence in deſpair they left the city, nor could be prevailed upon to return, till a proper officer was granted them, who might protect the meaneſt citizen againſt the great and powerful. Tribunes of the people therefore were created, whoſe inſtitution ſufficiently provided for the ſecurity of the loweſt of the people. But the creation of theſe tribunes was the cauſe and origin of all the troubles that followed. For from that time the Roman people were divided into two factions, the nobles and Plebeians: and the tribunes did not think it enough to repel the injuries of the Patricians, but endeavoured to ſubvert all the authority of the Senate. Firſt, they obtained by force and menaces, that the Patricans, ſhould inter-marry with the Plebeians, and then that one of the conſuls ſhould always be choſen from amongſt the people. They even attempted to make laws and exerciſe the rights of ſupreme power without leave of the Senate. But all theſe things were not carried without great ſtruggling and ſometimes force, the Senate now boldly and openly oppoſing, at other times by artifice and ſchemes endeavouring to defeat the encroachments of the tribunes *. At length, the Romans, tired with theſe

* The privilege of inter-marriages ſeems rather a principle of union and reconcilement, than of variance and diſſention; and that one conſul ſhould be choſen out of the people,

000085

theſe calamities, ſaw that the wounds given to the Republic could no other way be healed than by committing the ſupreme power to one man. Dictators therefore were created with regal power, but at the end of the dictatorſhip they relapſed into their old diſtemper, till at laſt they ſubmitted themſelves to the dominion of one.

people, beſides that it was moſt reaſonable, ſeemed well contrived to preſerve the political balance even, which could not be done without ſome ſort of equality. As to the conteſt between the ſenate and the tribunes, as in bringing the affair of Coriolanus not before the *Comitia Centuriata*, which was evidently calculated to exclude the common people, but before the *Comitia Tributa*, where every man had his ſuffrage, and the nobles were not excluded, in this and other conteſts, perhaps the people were leſs to blame than the nobles. But this, and other curious matters relating to the commonwealth of Rome, is largely diſcourſed of in the notes to a moſt accurate and elegant tranſlation of Dionyſius of Halicarnaſſus, by the very learned Mr. Spelman. It is certain the conduct of the nobles had been ſuch as rendered it abſolutely neceſſary to chuſe ſuch an officer as the tribune to protect the people againſt them. The people had left the city in deſpair, and would never have returned to it again, unleſs ſuch an officer was created. The appointment of tribunes therefore was ſo far from being the cauſe of ruin, evil, or declenſion to the Roman ſtrength or greatneſs, magnificence or liberty, that they were then neceſſary to the exiſtence of Rome; and when her tribunes loſt their influence, ſhe loſt her liberty. The ſoldiers received double pay, and the ſenators were increaſed to too great a number, and were too eaſily corrupted, and from

000086

The ſtate of arts and letters under the conſuls was not very flouriſhing.

The Romans, giving up their whole time to the cultivation of arms and agriculture, ſlighted other arts and learning. How great their ignorance of arts was appears amongſt other inſtances from the edict of Mummius, who having deſtroyed Corinth, ordered the pictures painted by ſome of the moſt celebrated artiſts in all Greece to be carried to Rome, with this caution, that if any were loſt in the way, they ſhould be obliged to make up the number. And in the time of Cato the elder, when ſome of the ableſt philoſophers in Greece came to Rome, at the inſtance of the ſame Cato, they were ordered to depart the city, leſt the minds of the youth ſhould be corrupted by philoſophy, and

theſe cauſes principally proceeded the ruin of the commonwealth. Cæſar acted by the army, and Octavius more powerfully by his influence over the ſenate, whilſt Brutus and Caſſius, and the other murderers of Cæſar, aſſaſſinated him, without deriving any advantage from his death either to the republic or themſelves, but gave up all the opportunity of making any political uſe of that event to Antony, their enemy and Cæſar's friend. That Cæſar loved Brutus appears from his will, and he had lately pardoned the other conſpirators who had been of Pompey's party. He was ſubject to epileptic fits, and if they had waited for the natural expiration of his days, they might have ſucceeded better, they could not have ſucceeded worſe; and as they were not prepared for the event, his murder was inexcuſable.

and rendered too soft for military atchievements. But, towards the end of the Republic, the Romans began to imitate the Greeks in arts and learning. Anciently they had no written laws at Rome, till the laws of Solon were brought from Athens to the city. These laws generally called the laws of the twelve tables, because they were written on twelve tables, constituted the civil law of the Romans. These laws were afterwards corrected by various decrees of the senate, orders of the people, and edicts of the Prætors. It was called a *Law* when commanded by the whole people; a *senatis-consultum*, or decree of the senate, when ordered by the senate only; a *plebiscitum* or act of the commons, when directed by the tribune of the people; and order of council, or *honorary right* when appointed by the Prætors.

THE HISTORY OF THE FOURTH MONARCHY.

In this access to the history of the last of the Four Monarchies, we open a very spacious field, marked with a great variety of objects; for many kingdoms and commonwealths, flourishing to this day under their own kings and governors, started up from the broken remains of the Roman Monarchy

chy (*a*). To preserve order of time, it will be best to divide this history into ages; but, as the memory of beginners is here to be considered, and care must be taken, that they be not confused with too complicated a variety of things, I have judged it most convenient to treat singly of the principal kingdoms arising out of the fourth monarchy, after I have concluded the history of that monarchy. I shall therefore first discourse of the rise and progress and end of the Roman monarchy, and then pass to the history of other nations, particularly the European.

As

(*a*) The Empire of Rome received its chief acquisitions during the ages of the republic; and it was the policy of Augustus and his successors rather to preserve than extend their dominion. Britain, however, was conquered by the Emperors of the first century of the Christian æra, and Dacia by Trajan.

There are some circumstances of miscellaneous information which may not improperly be mentioned here.

The Empire of Rome was above two thousand miles in breadth from the wall of Antoninus and the northern limits of Dacia, to Mount Atlas and the tropic of Cancer; it extended in length more than 3000 miles from the western ocean to the Euphrates, and was supposed to contain 16,000 square miles.

The number of subjects who either as citizens, provincials or slaves, observed the laws of Rome, is estimated at 120,000,000.

The trade of Rome was as extensive as avarice and luxury could

As the Roman monarchy, after it had ſtood long united, was at length divided into two equal parts, viz. the eaſtern and weſtern empires it may be conſidered 1ſt, according to the ſtate it was in, before that diviſion, 2dly, after that diviſion: but I ſhall take the liberty to conſider the ſtate of the empire, as it happened to be under pagan and chriſtian emperors.

The Pagan emperors were,

1. Auguſtus, founder of the empire, who having allayed all diſcords, with which the republic 1ſt. cent.

could make it. Amber was brought from the Baltic, and furs from Scythia. Babylonian carpets and other manufactures of the Eaſt were in frequent uſe. Diamonds, aromatics and ſilks, of which a pound was eſteemed equal to a pound of gold, were annually exchanged in India for the ſilver of Rome. The army upon the peace eſtabliſhment, conſiſted, in the time of Adrian, of 375,000 men. The annual pay of a Roman ſoldier was about eleven pounds of our money, and, after 20 years ſervice, he was rewarded with an hundred pounds ſterling or an equivalent quantity of land. See Gronovius de pecuniâ vetera and the Hiſtory of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire by the learned and eloquent Mr. Gibbons; a work to which the Editor is every where indebted, and to which he is proud to acknowledge his obligations.

Every part of the Roman Empire was made acceſſible by roads on which it was eaſy to travel an hundred miles in a day. At the diſtance of ſix miles from each other, poſts were eſtabliſhed, each of them provided with 40 horſes of which the uſe was ſeldom permitted to any other than the ſervants of the public.—E.

1st. cent. public had been agitated, enjoyed a long and peaceable reign *. Under this pacific emperor, the true prince of peace, and redeemer of the world, Jesus Christ was born. This is the commencement of the Christian æra, christian chronologers being accustomed to compute times from the nativity of Christ. Augustus having reigned happily near 57 years dies.

2. Tiberius, (son of Tiberius Nero, and Livia Drusilla, afterwards married to Augustus) a suspicious, angry, cruel man. He retired to the island Capreæ, where he wasted his age † in a vile

* He reigned 44 years after the battle of Actium, and died A. C. 14, in the 76th year of his age. He was assisted in his government by Mæcenas, who favoured the nobles, and by Agrippa, who was a friend to the common people and the commonwealth of Rome, and therefore Augustus preserved all the appearances of a popular form of government, even whilst he was divesting the people of all real authority. He survived these able ministers, and by some false steps was made sensible of and owned their loss.

† He reigned 22 years, lived 78, and died A. C. 37. One of his vilest actions was the engaging Pison, governor of Syria, to poison his nephew Germanicus at Antioch, in the 34th year of his age, after he had adopted him his successor. He was an excellent prince, and the army, then under his command in Germany, would have chosen him emperor as soon as the death of Augustus was known, but he refused that honour, and with difficulty quieted the soldiers. Theodorus Gadareus, preceptor to this emperor, said he was a lump of clay steeped in blood.

a vile and filthy manner, having committed the care of the commonwealth to Sejanus, a man moſt like himſelf, a deviſer of villainies. Under this emperor Chriſt is crucified, dies, and riſes from the dead. 1ſt. cent.

3. Caius Caligula *, ſo called from what was uſually worn on the leg in the camp, more a monſter than a man, of whom Tiberius was uſed to ſay, that he brought up a ſerpent for the Roman people. Such was the folly of this emperor, that arrogating divine majeſty to himſelf, he would be ſaluted with the title of Jupiter; and ſuch his barbarity, as to wiſh the Roman people had but one neck, that he might cut it off at one ſtroke. At length he was killed by the tribunes Caſſius and Sabinus.

4. Claudius, who on account of his folly and ſimplicity may rather be ſaid to have been governed by others, than to have governed himſelf †. His wife Meſſalina was ſo debauched and

* He began to reign about the 37th year of Chriſt, and was killed in the year 41, having reigned three years, two months, and eight days.

† His mother Antonia uſed to ſay, when ſhe met with a very ſilly fellow, he is as great a fool as my ſon Claudius. He died A. C. 54, being more than 63 years old, of which he reigned 13 years, eight months, and twenty days.

The revenue which flowed into Rome from the provinces formed an annual income of 15 or 20 millions, and the

1st. cent. and impudent a woman, that ſhe was not aſhamed to marry Caius Silius, during the life of her huſband. Claudius had another wife called Agrippina, whoſe ſon Nero he adopted, to the excluſion of Britannicus, whom he had by Meſſalina. Under this Emperor Great Britain was reduced to the form of a province.

5. Nero, the ſcourge of mankind, after whom the more cruel tyrants, (none more cruel than himſelf) have been called Neros. For the firſt five years indeed he reigned with applauſe, whence that ſaying of Trajan's *cunctos principes longe abeſſe a Neronis quinquennio*, that all princes were far ſhort of the firſt five years of Nero's reign. His preceptors were Burrhus and Seneca, the firſt renowned for his ſkill in arms, the other for his wiſdom and learning. Provoked to virtue by the perpetual admonitions of theſe men, he ruled at firſt with ſo much clemency, that when he was to ſign an order for the death of any perſon he uſed to ſay, *vellem ne neſcire literas*, I wiſh I could not write. But ſoon changing his manners, he put his preceptors to death, poiſoned his brother Britannicus, and killed his mother Agrippina, and his wives Octavia and Poppæa. He ſunk into ſo great barbarity

the people of Rome were exempted for a century and a half before the time of Auguſtus from the payment of taxes. Auguſtus inſtituted the cuſtoms and a general exciſe of one per cent.

barbarity and ſuch fooliſh luxury as to ſet fire to the city of Rome, to fiſh with nets of gold, and never twice to wear the ſame cloaths. At laſt the provinces riſing to aſſert their rights, he is forſaken of all, and puts an end to himſelf*; grieving that the world ſhould be deprived of ſo great an artiſt, meaning a lutaniſt or fiddler. 1ſt. cent.

6. Galba, who was ſaluted Emperor by the Spaniſh army, and ſoon after ſlain † by the Prætorians for his too great ſeverity exerciſed upon the ſoldiers.

7. Otho, who being overcome by Vitellius kills himſelf with his own hand ‡.

8. Vitellius ſucceſſor to Otho, a man of § incontinent

* In the 32d year of his age, after having reigned 13 years, ſeven months, and 28 days, A. C. 68. Two years after there appeared a man who underſtood muſic as well as Nero, and pretended he was Nero. He impoſed upon ſo many as to become formidable at ſea, but was killed in a naval engagement by Calpurnius Aſprenas, and brought to Rome, where the people were ſurpriſed at the likeneſs he bore to the late emperor.

† He was created emperor in June 68, and killed on the 10th of January 69, in the 73d year of his age.

‡ He was a very debauched wicked prince, and reigned only three months and ſeven days.

§ He is ſaid, in the reign of Claudius, to have carried one of Meſſalina's ſlippers under his robe to kiſs it. His reign was ſhort, about eight months five days. Killed in the 57th year of his age.

000094

1st. cent. incontinent gluttony (*a*) and cruelty; but his reign also was short; for Vespasian being declared emperor, by the Syrian legions, he is dragged half naked into the Forum by the Roman people, and with most exquisite torments torn to pieces, and thrown into the Tiber with a hook.

9. Vespasian, emulous of the virtues of Augustus; of that clemency as to be grieved at the infliction of punishment, even when it was right. But he was not free from avarice; for he laid a tax upon urine, and used to say that gain made every thing smell sweet, *bonus lucri odor e re qualibet* *.

10. Titus †, on account of his singular humanity, was called the delight of mankind; he was so generous, that if he had passed a day without exercising his usual goodness, he used this memorable saying; my friends I have lost a day! *Amici, diem perdidi.* He destroyed Jerusalem in the life-time of his father.

11. Domi-

(*a*) Vitellius, during the short space of seven months, consumed in eating at least six millions of our money.—E.

* He reigned 10 years. Died July 24, A. C. 79, aged 69, one month, seven days.

† He reigned only two years, two months, and 20 days. Died in 81, aged 41. He is supposed to have been poisoned by his brother, who succeeded him.

000095

11. Domitian*, brother of Titus, a cruel impious man, who grievouſly perſecuted the chriſtians. At laſt grown deteſtable to all, on account of his cruelty, he is put to death by his own guards. Iſt. cent.

12. Cocceius Nerva†, a man of prudence, and moderation, who acquired the dominion, when he was advanced in life. When therefore he found himſelf unequal to ſo great a burden, he adopted Ulpius Trajan.

13. Ulpius Trajan‡, a valiant man, well ſkilled in affairs of war, and ſo wiſe and moderate, as to deſerve the ſurname of Optimus, the beſt. He ſubdued all the eaſt. He deſtroyed the empire of the Parthians, which had hitherto remained unconquered. Such was the juſtice of this emperor, that when he delivered according to cuſtom the ſword to the chief of the prætorium, IId. Cent.

* This is the emperor who, in the beginning of his reign, entertained himſelf with killing of flies, and of whom Vibius Criſpus ſaid, being aſked who was with the emperor, not ſo much as a fly. He was killed the 18th of September, A. C. 96, aged 55. Reigned 15 years.

† He reigned one year, four months, nine days. Died January 27, A. C. 98, in the 66th year of his age.

‡ He reigned 19 years, ſix months, 15 days. Died in Cilicia of a bloody flux, or, as ſome think, of poiſon, A. C. 117, aged 64. He built the famous pillar, called by his name in ſeven years. In his reign flouriſhed Plutarch, Lucian, the younger Pliny, Suetonius, Florus, and Tacitus.

2d. cent. torium, he added, use this for me if I rule with justice, and against me if I rule otherwise, *hoc pro me si juste imperavero, si perperam contra me utere.*

14. Ælius Adrianus *, a man of uneven disposition of mind, equally distinguished for his vices and his virtues. He reduced the tumultuous Jews, who had risen under the command of Barchocheba, making a great slaughter of them. He had an excellent memory, and was skilled in every, the minutest art. More learned therefore than those who professed the arts, laughed at, and rallied them, preferring Cato to Cicero, and Ennius to Virgil.

15. Antoninus Pius †, adopted by Hadrian, who, for his virtues, his humanity and the sweetness

* He died July 10, A. C. 138. Reigned 20 years 11 months, aged 62. In his time lived Ptolemy, of Alexanandria, the astronomer, Justin, and A. Gellius. He came into Britain, and separated Scotland from England by a wall of 80,000 paces. He was the author of these verses to his soul when dying.

'Animula, vagula, blandula,
'Hospes, comesque corporis,
'Quæ nunc abibis in loca,
'Pallidula, rigida, nudula,
'Nec ut Soles dabis jocos.'

† He died March 7, A. C. 161, aged 75. He succeeded to the empire in February 138. Reigned 22 years, seven months, 26 days. Then lived Polycarp, Justin the Christian martyr, Galen, and Ælian.

ſweetneſs of his manners, deſerved the name of Pious. Whilſt he lived he governed the world by his authority alone without going to war. IId cent.

16. Marcus Aurelius *, ſo given to philoſophy, as to acquire the name of the Philoſopher. He was in all things a prince of the greateſt moderation. He was ſucceſsful in his war with the Marcomanni and Quadi. He had that ſaying of Plato's, for ever in his mouth, Happy is that ſtate where philoſophers are kings, and kings philoſophers (*a*).

17. Lucius Commodus † ſucceeded, the unworthy ſon of a moſt worthy father. For in

* He died in Pannonia, March 17, 180, aged 58, of which he reigned 19 years.

(*a*) During the ſucceſſive reigns of Nerva, Trajan, Adrian, and the Antonines the Roman world was governed with judgment and protected with vigour. The happineſs of the people expreſſed the virtue and the ability of their ſovereign. Succeeding ages of miſery and oppreſſion remembered with fond regret the mildneſs of Nerva and the genius of Adrian; the image of Marcus Antoninus was preſerved by many among thoſe of their houſhold gods, and the juſtice of Trajan was recorded in the congratulatory addreſſes of the ſenate when they wiſhed, upon the acceſſion of a new emperor, "that he might ſurpaſs the felicity of Auguſtus and the virtue of Trajan."—E.

† He died in 192, the laſt day of that year, in the 22d year of his age, after a reign of 13 years (*b*).

2d cent. cruelty, lust, foul and base arts, he was most like unto Nero. He was therefore killed for his barbarity, and the Senate pronounced him an enemy to men and gods.

18. Helvius Pertinax *, who was stabbed in his palace before he had reigned three months, by the fury of the soldiery, who being most corrupt, (and impatient of discipline,) did not approve of him †.

19. Septimius

(*b*) Commodus came to the throne in the year of Christ 180 and died in the year 192, but not in the 22d year of his age; he is supposed to have been 19 years old at his accession. Commodus was remarkably dextrous in the manly exercise of destroying wild beasts by the spear and the bow; but his character was stained by the folly of exhibiting these qualifications to the public. He became detestable also by his enmity and unnatural debauchery. If these later crimes could be exceeded, another gradation of infamy was attained when he entered the lists as a public gladiator and received a stipend for the slaughter of his helpless antagonists. —E.

In the interval between the reigns of Pertinax and Severus should be placed that of Didius Justianus which lasted only 66 days —E.

* He was 69 years old before he began to reign, was chosen by the prætorian guard, and approved of by the senate on account of his experience. He was murdered in 193, two months 25 days after his election.

† Add, Didius Julianus, the lawyer, who bought the empire, when the prætorian guards put it up to sale. He was soon put to death, and succeeded by Severus.

000099

19. Septimius Severus*, a man really, as well as nominally severe: he cashiered the Prætorians, who had unworthily put to death Pertinax. He encountered and overcame severally Piscennius Niger prefect in Syria, and Clodius Albinus præfect of Britain, who were both competitors for the empire. After many great actions performed by him in the east, he died at York in Britain. IIId cent.

20. Antoninus Caracalla † and Geta, two sons of Severus, reigned with equal authority after the death of their father. Geta was of a mild temper, the other rash and fierce and cruel: hence proceeded seeds of perpetual discord between these brothers, so unlike to one another. At last Caracalla kills (the unfortunate) Geta in the arms of his mother: and he himself, after a cruel and abominable reign of six years is slain by Macrinus.

* After he had declared his sons Cæsars, Caracalla, impatient to reign, following his father, drew his sword to kill him, but was prevented by the outcry of those about him. The father seemed to take no notice of this intended parricide, but it threw him into such melancholy, as killed him at York the 4th of February, 211, after having reigned 17 years, eight months, three days. Aged 67.

† Caracalla reigned six years, two months, six days. Spartianus says he was 40, and Geta 23 years old.

3d cent. 21. Macrinus * who ſlew Caracalla, after an unſucceſsful war with the Parthians, is ſlain by the ſoldiers.

22. Upon the death of Macrinus, Varius Antoninus † is raiſed to the empire, who being a prieſt of the Idol Heliogabalus, was himſelf called Heliogabalus. This Varius was the ſlave of every villainy and vice; he both committed and ſuffered what decency forbids to mention. At laſt when he was contriving the death of Alexander, whom he had adopted, he is put to death by the ſoldiers, and after having been dragged through the city is thrown into the Tiber.

23. Alexander Severus ‡, a good and juſt prince, and a lover of learning. This learned emperor forbid the ſale of employments, aſſerting that it was not to be expected that a man ſhould not ſell what he had bought. He therefore

* Elected emperor in 217. He had been a gladiator, huntſman, notary, &c. He reigned one year and two months.

† He put ſeveral ſenators to death, becauſe they refuſed to admit of a ſenate of ladies to determine the affairs of that ſex, and of which his mother was to have been Mad. la Préſidente. He was killed March 10, A. C. 222. Reigned three years, nine months, four days. Aged 18, or 20 years.

‡ He was killed the 18th of March, 235, aged 29. Reigned 13 years, nine days.

fore gave salaries out of the treasury, to the rulers of provinces, that they might not be a burden to the people. In the administration of justice, he made use of Ulpian, a lawyer of great fame. He was successful in his war against Artaxerxes, the new king of Persia, and after that he undertook an expedition into Germany, in which he was slain by some of the soldiers. IIId cent.

24. Julius Maximinus of Thrace *, a man of fierce manners and great bulk, and so strong, that he could tear up trees by the roots with his hands, and eat 40 pounds of meat in a day. He raged cruelly against the Roman senate, and against the Christians. And being declared by the former, an enemy to the Roman people, he is killed by the soldiers at the siege of Aquileia.

* He was originally a shepherd of mean extract, and when emperor he put to death his most ancient friends, and all who could give any account of his origin. The most noble were the most obnoxious, and of these he fastened some to a cross, others he dressed in the skins of beasts, and exposed them to wild animals to be torn to pieces. He reigned three years, was killed, together with his son, in 238. The father was 65, and the son 21 years. The son was to be pitied, if what is said of him be true, that he had not the cruel disposition of his father, was very handsome, and had studied the Greek and Roman letters to perfection.

0080102

IIId cent. 25. That tyrant being put to death, Maximus and * Balbinus are raiſed to the empire by the ſenate, but are both ſoon after ſlain by the ſoldiers.

26. Gordian †, a young prince of excellent diſpoſition. He was ſucceſsful in war, but in a little time killed by the ſoldiers, whom Philip, chief of the prætorian, had corrupted.

27. Philip the Arabian ‡, in whoſe reign were inſtituted the ſecular games, the city having then ſubſiſted a thouſand years. But after a reign of five years both he and his ſon are ſlain by the ſoldiers.

28. Decius §, a ſevere perſecutor of the Chriſtians, in other reſpects a man of excellent underſtanding, and well ſkilled in war: he was drowned in a marſh, fighting aganſt the (*a*) Barbarians ‖.

29. Vale-

* They reigned only 10 or 11 months. Balbinus was 60 years old. He is ſaid to have been an excellent poet and orator, and a good man. Maximus, called Pupienus, was 74 years old. They were both beloved by the people.

† Reigned ſix years.

‡ Slain in the year 249.

§ He reigned near three years.

(*a*) In this reign the empire was firſt invaded by the Goths. A. D. 250.—E.

‖ Here our author ſhould have inſerted Gallus, and his ſon Voluſianus, who reigned two or three years; and Æmilianus, who reigned about three months.

29. Valerianus (*a*) and Gallienus, ſo pure were the manners of the former, that when he was Cenſor, all bore him teſtimony, that the whole life of Valerianus, was a cenſure or reformation of manners. Being taken in a war againſt the Perſians, by Sapor king of Perſia, he was flead alive *. In the mean time Gallienus the ſon, loſt in luxury and debaucheries, ſuffers the empire to be torn from him on all ſides by barbarians and tyrants. Hence, thirty (*b*)

 emperors,

(*a*) Between the reigns of Decius and Valerianus ſhould be inſerted that of Gallus, who was choſen by the ſenate and army, A. D. 251, and ſlain 253. In this reign the retreat of the Goths was purchaſed by an ignominious tribute.

In the reign of Gallienus, Spain, Gaul, and Africa were ravaged by the Barbarians. They were repulſed from Rome by the ſenate and the people, Trebizond and the cities of Greece were plundered.—E.

* About the year 260. Theſe collegues began their reign about the year 254. Gallienus and his ſons are ſaid to have been put to death by Claudius, about 268.

(*b*) Of theſe thirty pretenders to the throne, if thirty there ever were, hiſtory records the names of only nineteen. Cyrianus, Macrianus, Baliſta, Odenathus, and Zenobia in the eaſt; in Gaul and the weſtern provinces, Poſthumus, Lothianus, Victorinus, Marius, and Tetricus In Illyricum and the confines of the Danube, Ingenuus, Regillianus, and Aureolus; in Pontus, Saturninus; in Iſauria Trebellianus; Piſo in Theſſaly; Valens in Achaia; Æmilianus in Italy; and Celſus in Africa.—E.

IIId cent. emperors, created every where, in the empire itſelf, riſe againſt him; they are called by hiſtorians the thirty tyrants. Amongſt them was Zenobia wife to Odenatus prince of Palmyra, a woman of martial ſpirit, who ſpread her conquering arms far over the eaſtern world.

30. Claudius II. a frugal and moderate man. He was ſucceſsful in his war againſt the Goths. For it appears that 320,000 Goths were ſlain, and two thouſand ſhips ſunk. This worthy prince died of the plague *.

31. Aurelian, is reckoned amongſt the beſt of princes, only he was rather inclined to ſeverities †. He carried Zenobia (*a*) a captive in triumph, who till then had been unconquered. In the 6th year of his reign he was ſlain by the ſoldiers.

32. Claudius

* He was cruel to the Chriſtians, and died in 270, after having reigned one year 10 months, and ſome days, aged about 32.

† They ſaid he would have been a good doctor if he had not taken away too much blood. He was killed in 275, after a reign of five years ſix months, aged 75.

(*a*) In the firſt diſcloſure of her purpoſes, Zenobia had proclaimed her reſolution to conquer or die like Cleopatra by her own hand. When her armies were routed and Palmyra loſt, ſhe meanly ſaved her life by the ſacrifice her of friends, and upon the degrading condition of following the triumph of Aurelian. Among the ſufferers was Longinus !-E

32. Claudius Tacitus *, a man of excellent morals, who reported himſelf to be of the ſame family with the hiſtorian of that name, and therefore ordered his buſt to be ſet up in all libraries. IIId cent.

33. Aurelius(*a*) Probus †, a man famous both for his probity of manners, and military ſkill. He, having fought with ſucceſs againſt the Germans, is at length ſlain by his ſoldiers.

34. Aurelius Carus ‡ is choſen to ſucceed Probus He created his ſons Carinus and Numerianus Cæſars. Having ſubdued Meſopotamia, and proceeded as far as Cteſiphon, he is ſtruck dead with lightening. Numerianus a prince of good morals was killed by his father-in-law Aper. Carinus too, a young man of bad morals, died by the treachery of thoſe about him.

35. Diocletian §, he ſlew Aper, who had killed Numerian; and by killing Aper, accompliſhed

* There was an interregnum of about ſeven months before his election. He reigned ſix more, and was aſſaſſinated by the ſoldiers in 275.

(*a*) Probus protected the empire from invaſion and reſtored a tranſient gleam of proſperity.—E.

† He was the ſon of a peaſant in Dalmatia, and reigned ſix years four months.

‡ Elected in 282, died in 283.

§ Died in 316.

00000106

IIId cent. complished a prediction, which had formerly been delivered in his favour, that he should be an emperor, when he killed an Aper (this word is Latin for a wild boar.) After this he created Constantius Chlorus, and Gallerius (*a*) Maximian, Cæsars*, and did many gallant actions, which merited a triumph: at last he with Maximian quitted the purple, and grew old in retirement.

IVth cent. 36. † Constantius (*b*) the father of Constantine the

(*a*) This account is imperfect and wrong. Gallerius and Maximian were distinct persons. Maximian was associated by Diocletian in the throne by the title of Augustus. Constantius and Galerius were adopted by them as Cæsars.

With this division of power the Roman government was harmonious and vigilant; the empire was even extended on the Persian frontier by the accession of five provinces. On the first of May, A. D. 305, Diocletian and Maximian resigned the Imperial dignity. Diocletian retired to a palace at Salona, a city of Dalmatia, and Maximian to a villa in Lucania.

* He made Maximian his Collegue, that is created him Augustus, the next year after he created him Cæsar. Our author seems to confound *Maximianus Herculeus*, who resigned with *Gallerius Maximianus*, who succeeded to the empire with Constantius Chlorus. See *Petav.* Rat. Temp. P. I. page 214.

† Constantius created Cæsar, A. C. 291. He and Gallerius were emperors in 304, by the resignation of Maximian and Diocletian. Constantius died at York, July 25, 306.

(*b*) Constantius and Galerius the two Augusti, adopted two

the Great, whoſe hiſtory concludes the period of the pagan emperors. Ivth cent.

The political ſtate of Rome under the pagan emperors was as follows:

The condition of the Romans being changed, and the majeſty of the empire transferred to Auguſtus alone, that ſome ſhadow of ancient liberty might ſeem to remain, the emperor prudently declared, that he did not undertake the charge of the commonwealth for more than ten years, nor would take away from the authority of the Senate, or the rights of the people. But the firſt ten years being expired, he undertook another term for the ſame time, as intreated to it by the prayers of the ſenate. In that time he ſuffered all the enſigns of ancient liberty to be kept up, the ſenate, conſular dignity, and that of the tribunes, &c. publickly proteſting, that he only took upon himſelf the care of thoſe provinces which were moſt liable to diſturbances and commotions, leaving ſuch other

two Cæſars, Severus and Maximian. Upon the death of Conſtantine, Severus received the title of Auguſtus, and Conſtantius that of Cæſar. Soon after, Maxentius the ſon of Maximian was tumultuouſly declared emperor, and Maximian broke from his retirement to re-aſſume the purple. Severus was ſlain. In the year 308 the Roman government was adminiſtered by ſix emperors Maximian, Conſtantine, and Maxentius in the weſt; in the eaſt Galerius, Licinius and Maximin.—E.

5th cent. others as could be more eafily kept in their duty to the judgment of the fenate. They, who were commiffioned by the fenate to govern provinces were called Proconfuls; by Auguftus, Propraetors only. But as the power over the life and death of foldiers was not allowed to the Proconfuls, though it was to the Propraetors, the former had the preference in title and form only, and the latter in real and true authority. He reftored alfo the rights of voting to the people, which right had been much impaired by the triumvirate; but then he reftored them that liberty in fuch manner, that he himfelf had always the power to control the elections. This fhadow of liberty remained for fome time in Rome, even after the death of Auguftus, but then it was no more than a fhadow, fince neither the fenate nor the people, dared to exercife thofe rights that had been granted them, without knowing firft the will of the emperor. The majefty of the whole empire, therefore, refided in the emperors alone, who careffed only the foldiers, becaufe fafe under their guard, they held the city in oppreffion. Befides the legions difperfed throughout the provinces, which ftood ready to obey the emperor's nod, there were praetorian foldiers or body-guards, fupported in Rome, at a vaft expence by the emperors. Thefe praetorians in procefs of time began

000109

began to be very troublesome to the emperors, so that they were compelled to purchase their favour, by augmenting their pay, and by other great gifts: for the soldiers discovering that the empire was in their hands, frequently cut off such emperors as was disagreeable to them, and substituted others who promised more in the place of them. And at length it came to that pass, that the prætorians put up the empire to sale, and Didius Julianus * was not ashamed to bid for the sovereign command(*a*). This evil spread itself from the prætorian guards to the rest of the troops, many of which were quartered in the frontier provinces. And when one part of the army refused to acknowledge the right of another to create an emperor there were often great disturbances, several emperors chosen at a time, and deadly contests among them for sovereignty. Such was the form of government under the pagan emperors, and this military system endured till the time of Constantine the Great †.

Ivth cent.

In

* He was a lawyer.

(*a*) Since the elevation of Claudius, every emperor at his accession had preserved the friendship of the prætorian guards by a liberal donative. Claudius gave to each soldier quina dena. 120l. Marcus gave 160l. Justin gave 200l.

† From the building the city of Rome, to the time of Constantine the Great, were 933 years according to Sir Isaac Newton's computation: the vulgar makes it 1059 years.

Ivth cent.

In this period,

After the afcenfion of Chrift, his difciples began to fow the feeds * of his religion far and wide; and the truth of the doctrine from heaven was received not only by the Jews, but by

* It is not poffible to imagine the difciples, who had forfaken Jefus at his death, fhould at once take fuch an amazing turn in favour of their mafter and his religion, as they did, if they had not been convinced of the truth of all they faid. No difficulties were too great for them to encounter; their travels, fatigues, labours, tortures, deaths, are clear proofs of their fincerity, as was the amazing fwiftnefs with which Chriftianity fpread itfelf over the world, a proof not only of its fuperior excellency, but of the extraordinary powers of thofe who propagated it. The firft Chriftians were fo far from being fuperftitious, or enthufiafts (in the modern fenfe of the word) that they were on the contrary the freeft thinkers of their times. And Juftin, called the Martyr, who was himfelf a philofopher, embraced Chriftianity, becaufe he fouhd it to be the only true philofophy. The hiftorical facts relating to it are fhewn in a fmall book, intitled, " An Argument in Defence of Chriftianity, taken from the Conceffions of its moft ancient adverfaries, to ftand upon the moft convincing and unqueftionable Evidence of all other Facts of fo remote Antiquity." But nothing can exceed the force and clearnefs of that prophecy in the 53d of Ifaiah, where fo many circumftances of the Meffiah are recorded, all agreeing to the perfon and character of Jefus, and of him only, who alone can be faid to have laid down his life for all, to have borne our iniquities, to have feen the feed he had fown flourifh after his death, and then having died, the work of the Lord was to profper in his hand, and he to have a portion with the ftrong, becaufe he hath poured out his foul unto death, was numbered with the tranfgreffors, and bare the fin of many, and made interceffion for the tranfgreffors.

by other nations. But as now the chriſtian religion had increaſed greatly, and in a ſhort ſpace of time, with very ſwift advances, overſpread almoſt the whole empire, the Roman emperors began to perſecute it with the ſevereſt cruelties. IVth cent

The lies and calumnies generally ſpread abroad by the ſlanderers of the chriſtian name gave the chief pretence for theſe perſecutions; as that in their ſecret and nightly aſſemblies the chriſtians practiſed only the moſt abominable evils, and formed conſpiracies againſt the ſtate*. Hence as often as any event aroſe that was injurious to the public, they believed that the gods were angry, on account of the neglect ſhewn to the old ſuperſtition, under which the commonwealth of Rome had for ſo many years ſtood ſafe and unſhaken. On the ſame account even the beſt emperors exerted great violence againſt the chriſtians, as deniers of the gods and overturners of all religion. The conſtancy of the martyrs did not abate but augment the fury of the perſecution; for the very patience with which they endured the moſt exquiſite torments was accounted obſtinacy †. Ten moſt grievous perſecutions

* How falſe theſe calumnies were, may be ſeen from the letters of Pliny, and Julian the Apoſtate, as well as from all the Chriſtian apologiſts.

† It is impoſſible to read the accounts delivered by the ancients of the death of the apoſtles, and of Clemens, Polycarp,

Ivth cent. tions (*a*) are reckoned under the heathen emperors, in which the infliction of penalties, tortures, and death so remarkably increased the number of believers, that in the time of Constantine the Great it was doubtful, whether in the Roman world the heathens or the christians were the more numerous. But as this constancy of the martyrs wonderfully promoted the growth of the infant-church, so the excessive zeal of some, and their eagerness to die for religion, produced no slight difficulties to the church militant, principally when they ran spontaneous and uncalled to the seats of magistracy, and delivered informations against themselves. By this procedure the persecution, when almost quieted, would often rage again with fresh violence: so that the governors of the church at length wisely determined to restrain this furious zeal

carp, Irenæus, and some others, and not discern that their intrepidity, always attended with an amazing calmness of mind, was the effect of sincerity and conviction, and not of obstinacy, or any bad or malevolent quality.

(*a*) The rigour of the persecutions was often provoked by the intemperate zeal of the first Christians, and is besides exaggerated in the descriptions of the fathers. The Christians enjoyed, for the most part, an actual though not a legal toleration; there were many intervals of peace and security; they were admitted sometimes into the service of the state; when accused, they were permitted to avoid a trial by flight, and, even in the severest persecution, the offering of a few grains of incense upon an heathen altar was considered as an expiation of the past and a protection for the future.—E.

000113

zeal by proper laws. Notwithſtanding the general firmneſs, there were ſome who in the violent heat of perſecution loſt their conſtancy. Some ſought preſervation by flight, amongſt whom was Paul, commonly called the Hermit, who having retired to a cave, there gave himſelf wholly to a ſolitary life; of which manner of living he is accounted to be the founder, and the chief, or firſt, of the order of hermits *. Others ſubdued by torture, abſolutely fell away from the faith. Of theſe there were different kinds, ſome, as ſoon as the perſecution aroſe, before they were cited, went of their own accord to the temples and offered ſacrifice; others would not ſubmit to ſacrifice to the idols till they were almoſt torn to pieces by torture; theſe were diſtinguiſhed, by the name of ſacrificers, or burners of incenſe, from the other delinquents, who were called *Libellatici* † (regiſtered or exempts) becauſe they obtained reſcripts from the magiſtrates at a certain price, whereby they were exempted from the obligation to offer ſacrifice in public. IVth cent.

* He fled to avoid the perſecution that happened under Decius in 253. The order of the Hermits of St. Paul was inſtituted in Hungary by Euſebius, of Gran, in 1215.

† A name given to ſuch Chriſtians as had procured atteſtations from the Heathen magiſtrates, of their having obeyed the emperor's edicts. This exemption they ſometimes ſolicited in their own perſons, ſometimes by others, who repreſented them.

000114

Ivth cent. With refpect to the conftitution of the primitive church, the firft chriftians appointed officers of different claffes to prefide over their religious affairs, fome of which were called bifhops, fome prefbyters, and fome deacons; and all elections of bifhops(*a*) as well as priefts were made without application to the emperors, fo long as they continued to be idolaters; though according to the principles of found policy, the external government of

(*a*) The epifcopal form of government was introduced about the firft century. Provincial fynods or affemblies of bifhops in fpring and autumn were firft held about the clofe of the fecond century. The metropolitan dignity was afterwards introduced, and the church of Rome, after fome contefts for pre-eminence, of a nature rather too temporal, affumed the fpiritual fovereignty of the Chriftian world.

Long after the eftablifhment of Chriftianity by Conftantine, the dignity of a bifhop continued to be elective. The right of voting was in the laity as well as clergy. In the condemnation of the Mofaic law, that part which enjoined the payment of tithes was declared to remain in full force. The obligation, however, was merely divine, and the revenues of the church depended upon the piety or fuperftition of its votaries. Under the chriftian emperors many privileges, and a confiderable degree of temporal authority accrued to the offices of religion; the number of the clergy increafed with the opulence of the church, which was become wealthy by donations and mortuary bequefts: and thofe among the laity, whofe piety was fufficient to exempt them from labour, were maintained by the charity of the people exercifed under the direction of the church. The monaftic life was rendered acceptable by the favour of the prince and the admiration of the people.—E.

of the church ought to be in the power of the supreme magiftrate. Thus every congregation exercifed ecclefiaftical jurifdiction, and when any error appeared, or any controverfy, of too great importance for a fingle congregation to judge or determine, they took the opinion of the churches, or appointed a convention of the prefbyters of the neighbourhood: and this was the origin of councils; the firft of which was held at Jerufalem by the holy apoftles themfelves, for that very purpofe. In thefe councils were enacted ecclefiaftical laws and conftitutions, which laws obliged all chriftian congregations, determined all controverfies that arofe among them, and tried and condemned the pofitions of heretics. It is not our bufinefs here to difcourfe of herefies, a numerous brood of which was produced during this period, fince they belong chiefly to facred hiftory. The moft noted among the heretics were the Manichees (*a*), fo called from Manes their author, who held two fupreme or chief principles: their errors of old fpread far in the chriftian world, and are not yet wholly extinguifhed. The deftruction of Jerufalem, with the temple, and the difperfion of the Jews were evident teftimonies to the truth of the chriftian religion, and drove vaft multitudes both

IVth cent.

(*b*) The Manicheans were a divifion of the Gnoftics.—E.

000116

Ivth cent. both of Jews and Gentiles to embrace it *. For in the ſixty-ſeventh year of Chriſt, Veſpaſian, under the reign of Nero, being ſent againſt the Jews, who then were in rebellion, he ſubdued moſt of the ſtrong places in Galilee, and in Judea, and laid ſiege to Jeruſalem the capital; which his ſon Titus reduced by famine and razed to the ground in the year ſeventy: with the temple the Jews loſt all that was glorious and auguſt in their worſhip. The ſacrifices being at an end, which could not be offered any where elſe than at the temple of Jeruſalem, they retained only circumciſion, and the obſervation of the Sabbath and of a few other ceremonies. However, they laboured to preſerve for a long time ſome appearances of government, and even of monarchy: for in the third century, taking advantage of the moderation of the emperors toward them, they conſtituted an Ethnarch or ruler of their nation, whom they afterwards named the patriarch. After the example of the Jews who

* Our Saviour foretold the deſtruction of Jeruſalem. The diſperſion of the Jews, and their continuance and preſervation, though ſcattered over the whole world, as it never happened to any other people, and could not poſſibly therefore have been foreſeen, but by the eye of Divine Providence alone, is a very evident proof of revelation. If the New Teſtament predictions were well conſidered, they would afford undeniable evidence for the Divine Authority of that book.

who dwelt in Paleſtine, the Babylonian Jews (for ſome had continued there even from the times of the captivity in Babylon) choſe to themſelves alſo a patriarch. So that there were two governors or patriarchs, one of which reſided at Tiberias, the other at Babylon; the diſſolution of theſe we ſhall relate hereafter. IVth cent.

This period afforded a plentiful harveſt of excellent writers, and particularly during the life of Auguſtus, in which, after Cicero and Salluſt, flouriſhed Virgil, Ovid, Horace, Livy, and others, who carried the Roman eloquence to its higheſt elevation: a little after the death of Auguſtus it began to decline. Hence the Roman authors are diſtributed into four ages, namely, of *gold*, of *ſilver*, of *braſs*, and of *iron*. To the golden age are aſcribed the above-mentioned writers, and others who lived juſt before the times of Auguſtus. In the age of ſilver, Seneca, the elder and younger Pliny, Martial, Tacitus, Juvenal, Lucan, and ſome others, were of higher fame, the number which followed theſe are generally reckoned as belonging either to the age of braſs, or of iron. Among the Greeks the moſt illuſtrious were Strabo, Plutarch, Dionyſius, and very many more whom I need not particularly mention. Among the Jews Philo, and the very famous writer of the Jewiſh antiquities and Jewiſh war, Joſephus, were eminent, with

000118

ivth cent. Onkelos, who made the Chaldee paraphraſe of the Pentateuch, and ſome others.

The ſtate of the fourth monarchy under the chriſtian emperors, may be divided into three periods. The firſt containeth the whole time that the Roman world was governed by one emperor only. The ſecond begins with the diviſion of the empire after the death of Theodoſius the Great, and goes down to the extinction of the weſtern empire under Auguſtulus: The third reacheth from the fall of the weſtern empire even to the taking of Conſtantinople, and the downfall of the whole empire.

The emperors of Rome before the diviſion of the empire were,

Conſtantine the Great, the firſt Chriſtian emperor, who began to reign ſo early in the fourth century, as the year 306. The firſt years of his government were diſturbed by the efforts of Maxentius in the weſt, and Maximin in the eaſt, his colleagues in the empire, to root out chriſtianity. But Maxentius periſhed miſerably after he had been defeated in a pitched battle by Conſtantine: and this was the time in which the croſs is ſaid to have appeared in the heavens, with this inſcription, *in hoc ſigno vinces*, under this banner ſhalt thou conquer.

Some time after Maximin died of a loathſome diſeaſe. Licinius, who had married the ſiſter of Conſtantine yet ſurvived, but not long after he alſo was ſlain. Theſe tyrants being thus removed out of the way, Conſtantine openly profeſſed the chriſtian religion *. While he was yet a novice in the faith, he fluctuated between the ſect or hereſy of Arius, and the orthodox opinion of Athanaſius, although he profeſſed to be a reſolute defender of the decrees of the council of Nice. By him the ſeat of the empire was removed from Rome to Byzantium, where a new city was raiſed, and from his name called Conſtantinople (*a*). He reigned till the year 337, when he died, leaving behind him three ſons, IVth cent.

* He was baptized a little before his death. He was unfortunate in his family. He took off his brother-in-law Licinius for his treachery. He put to death his own ſon Criſpus, on the complaints of his wife Fauſta, and condemned her to die, for having falſely accuſed his ſon.

(*a*) Conſtantinople was dedicated A. D. 330, or 334. and contained, a century after its foundation, a capitol or ſchool of learning, a circus, two theatres, eight public and an hundred and fifty-three private baths; 52 porticoes, five granaries, eight aqueducts or reſervoirs of water, four ſpacious halls, 14 churches, 14 palaces, and 322 ſtreets There were 583 permanent garriſons upon the frontiers of the empire, and the military eſtabliſhment under the ſucceſſors of Conſtantine conſiſted of 645,000 ſoldiers.—*E.*

ivth cent. Conſtans, Conſtantine (*a*), and Conſtantius (*b*).

Conſtantius *. The empire was divided among theſe ſons of Conſtantine, and as is uſual in ſuch caſes, an inteſtine war broke out with great fury. But Conſtantine, who began the war

(*a*) Conſtantine died on the 22d of May, A. D. 337. His two nephews, Dalmatius and Hannibalianus, who had been inveſted wtth the dignity of Cæſar, were intended to ſhare with his ſon the ſucceſſion of the empire; but the active cruelty of Conſtantius overcame their claims, by the murder of two uncles and ſeven couſins. — E.

(*b*) In this reign there were two other competitors for the empire, Magnentius and Vetranius. Magnentius died by his own hand; Vetranius was ſuffered to be happy in an obſcure ſtation. Gallus was raiſed to the dignity of Cæſar by his couſin Conſtantius, and afterwards put to death by his orders Julian, the only ſurviving couſin of Conſtantius, was declared Cæſar, A D. 355. In this reign the empire was attacked on one ſide by the Perſians, and on the other by the Germans. The Perſians gained ſome advantages over Conſtantius, but Julian, who, a few years before, had been remarkable only for his learning and tranquil virtue, was every where victorious, beyond the example of his own time, and almoſt beyond the remembrance of the paſt.—E.

* He had Italy, Africa and Illyrium for his ſhare, and upon the death of Conſtantine, who made war upon him in 340, he came to the poſſeſſion of Gaul, Spain, and Britain. He was the great patron of Athanaſius. He was killed by the treachery of Magnentius, whoſe life he had formerly ſaved. He was 30 years old, of which he reigned 13. Conſtantius lived upwards of 40, and reigned 25 years. He took the Arian ſide, and perſecuted the orthodox.

war againſt Conſtans, was ſlain near Aquileja. IVth cent.
Conſtans not long after met with the ſame fate: ſo that Conſtantius remained ſole emperor. Very grievous to the church was Conſtantius, being devoted to the Arian ſect. He died in the year 361.

Julian the Apoſtate having renounced the chriſtian faith through the influence of ſome philoſophers under whom he had ſtudied at Athens, miſerably harraſſed the church. He abſtained indeed from murder and ſhedding of blood, but he took another courſe; he fomented diviſions amongſt the chriſtians, deprived their youth of a learned education, and ſtripped them of their fortunes: and whenever the chriſtians complained of this injurious treatment he mocked them, craftily anſwering in theſe words of Chriſt himſelf, *bleſſed are the poor.* At length, that he might give the chriſtian religion a deadly wound, he attempted to rebuild the temple at Jeruſalem; but this undertaking was rendered impracticable, as Ammianus * Marcellinus a heathen writer

* I know not why Baron Holberg left out the word *divinitùs* (by divine interpoſition) unleſs he thought it an interpolation. But the ſame word is in David Zemach, only he, in the words immediately following, ſays, it was *becauſe Julian periſhed in his expedition againſt Perſia.* There is another rabbinical writer who ſays more of the matter, but then he ſpeaks of the temple as built; but this could not be; and

4th cent. ter teſtifies, by flames burſting out of the ground. By theſe things it appears that the church could never be reduced to greater danger than by the crafty management of this emperor, who thus endeavoured to undermine the very foundations of the chriſtian religion: but he periſhed, after a ſhort reign, in an expedition againſt Perſia by a ſtroke from an unknown hand. As much as this emperor is blackened by the chriſtians, he is commended by the heathen writers, for his firmneſs, his moderation, his ſuperiority of underſtanding, and other great qualities of mind. In which they reckon him ſecond only to Julius Cæſar *.

4. Jovian

and perhaps there was not time, from the edict to the death of this emperor, for many of the things ſaid to have been done in that interval,

* I ſhall add nothing more to what I have ſaid in a note upon the argument in favour of Chriſtianity, taken from the conceſſions of its moſt ancient adverſaries, than this, that it was no proof of his ſuperior underſtanding, if he as a philoſopher really preferred Pagan ſocrifices, &c. to Chriſtianity; and if all religions were alike to him, it was very abſurd in him, as an emperor, to attempt the abolition of the public, and then eſtabliſhed religion; and, if poſſible, yet more abſurd in him, as a general, to think of altering the religion of his army, when the braveſt actions performed by it was owing to that religion, and they had long fought under the banner of Chriſt. And to ſhow how well the army was diſpoſed to the Chriſtian religion, when Jovian, who ſucceeded Julian, refuſed to command an army of Infidels, the

4. Jovian was declared emperor by the choice of the army in the year 363. He professed the christian faith, restored peace to the church, and died in the eighth month of his reign. IVth cent.

5. Valentinian on the death of Jovian obtained the sovereignty in the year 364. He caused his brother Valens (*b*) to take the name of Augustus. He waged war with the Alemanni, the Saxons, the Quadi, and other northern nations, and

the soldiers all declared themselves Christians. Jovian was a much wiser man than his predecessor (*a*), restoring peace in eight months, when he was suffocated in his bed by the smoke of coals lighted in his chamber. Others say he was taken off by treason.

(*a*) This coarse and ill-timed depreciation of the merits of Julian is beneath the notice of an argument, and almost below contradiction. Let it be remembered, however, that the peace, thus indiscreetly praised, permitted, by the cession of five provinces, the first open act of violation to which the empire had ever submitted; that so clamorous at Constantinople was the public disapprobation as to produce a question loudly debated, whether the faith of the empire should be broken or preserved; that the faithful inhabitants of deserted cities were by this peace driven to the woods to perish in protracted misery; and that thus the most cruel calamities of war were endured, and the common chance of honour or of success was relinquished.—E.

(*b*) In this reign the irruptions of the Goths became frequent and extensive. In the battle of Adrianople two thirds of the Roman army were cut to pieces, and the Goths often approached within sight of the walls of Constantinople.—E.

ivth cent. and died in Pannonia. But Valens who had a quarrel with the Goths, and was wounded in a battle, retired to a ſmall cottage, where he was burnt alive by thoſe barbarians. He was a conſtant protector of the Arians.

6. Gratian *, with his brother Valentinian II. began to reign in 375.

7. Theodoſius †, ſurnamed the Great, adorned with all the virtues of a chriſtian emperor, and though an excellent general, never engaged in any unneceſſary war. He was a prince of ſingular goodneſs and humanity, and courteous to all. After he had reigned till the year 395, he died, leaving two ſons behind him, who divided the empire between them, and this diviſion

* He was educated by Auſonius the poet, whom he advanced to be conſul. He aſſociated Theodoſius with himſelf in the government of the empire. He defeated the Germans, and made a great ſlaughter of them, and was therefore called Allemanicus. He was a good friend to St. Ambroſe; but fond of ſports and hunting, and of foreign, rather than his own ſoldiers: he was murdered by Andragathias, general to Maximus, governor of Gaul.

† He ſtained his character very heinouſly, by abandoning the city of Theſſalonica to his ſoldiers, who are ſaid to have deſtroyed 7000 inhabitants, becauſe one of his generals had been killed in a tumult there. The emperor had been baptized at this city 10 years before, upon his falling ſick there, about the 44th year of his age. He died of a dropſy, about 60 years of age.

000125

fion fubfifted till the deftruction of the weftern empire (*a*). Iᴠth cent.

After the legal eftablifhment of Chriftianity, the fovereignty became more fafe as well as more holy, fo that together with idolatry, an end was put to the murders and violent deaths of the

(*a*) In this reign the worfhip of heathen deities, which had hitherto been filently permitted, was abolifhed by the fevereft reftrictions. The temples were deftroyed, the images thrown down, and every opportunity of feftal celebration, by facrifice or otherwife, carefully prevented.

The religion of a fceptic and unenlightened philofopher may confift, perhaps, in the confcioufnefs and internal advocation of one fupreme power, who rewards virtue and punifhes vice in another ftate of exiftence. Satisfied with this principle of univerfal religion, and carelefs about the diftinctions and circumftances of national belief, the philofophic of that age might view with indifference, the fuppreffion of one religion and the introduction of another. But they muft have lamented, with feeling fincerity, the different qualities by which the minifters of the two religions were diftinguifhed. The offices of pagan worfhip were filled by thofe citizens who were moft eminent for their talents, their virtue, or their power; they were confidered as honourable and expenfive diftinctions; and the chief magiftrates of the empire were emulous of the duties of the pontificate or augurfhip. But the chriftian clergy of the fourth century, who were multiplied beyond the neceffities of public worfhip, were generally without learning and without induftry; the conftant object of their endeavour was the extenfion of their authority over the private lives of individuals, and they were often offenfive at the fame time both for their fuperftition and profligacy.—E.

IVth cent. the emperors; but then, with reſpect to the enemy abroad, ſo infirm was the empire that it could ſcarcely defend itſelf againſt thoſe who bordered upon it. Conſtantine greatly weakened the ſinews of the empire, by transferring the ſeat thereof to Byzantium, and drawing off to the eaſt thoſe veteran legions, which defended the boundaries of the empire, by having their camps on the banks of the Danube and the Rhine. By which means, the weſtern provinces being deprived of their ſecurity, were expoſed to the incurſions of the northern nations. The emperors alſo greatly injured the ſtate by adopting too many colleagues, which divided the empire into factions, and excited endleſs diviſions and inteſtine wars.

Conſtantine publicly profeſſing the Chriſtian religion, it aſſumed a different aſpect: for the church, which till now had been perpetually expoſed to troubles by the emperors, not only obtained a reſpite from them, but began to raiſe its head, many following the example of the emperor, and becoming Chriſtians. But this external advantage was followed, as is but too often the caſe, by a depravation of manners, and a departure from the true primitive ſimplicity. The good old humility diſappeared by degrees, and a certain haughtineſs, unknown till now, began to ſhew itſelf. This age beheld the

Chriftians turning their arms againft them- IVth cent.
felves, and orthodox and Arians, by turns, hurl their anathemas in different councils at each other.

Formerly the clergy were diftinguifhed into three orders, bifhops, prefbyters, and deacons, to whom were added the acolytes, exorcifts, readers, chanters, door-keepers: there were very few ceremonies, few religious rites, and the cenfure of the church againft heretics, and thofe that fell off in times of danger, confifted only in a feparation from them. But no fooner did religion appear dominant, than new and fplendid dignities began to arife, and archbifhops, metropolitans, exarchs, primates, archdeacons, &c. were appointed; facred rites are multiplied, and feverer punifhments, as of death and banifhment, are inflicted on thofe that err. The principal heretics in this period were, 1. The Arians, fo called from their founder Arius, who, denying the Son of God to be of the fame fubftance with his Father, by way of derifion, called the orthodox, confubftantialifts or homoufians. 2. The Macedonians, who denied the divinity of the holy Ghoft. The doctrine of the Arians was condemned by the council of Nice, held under Conftantine* the Great in 325.

* Conftantine, in his old age, is faid to have turned Arian; and

ivth cent. 325. That of the Macedonians by the first council of Constantinople under Theodosius the Great in 381.

As Clemens of Alexandria, Origen, Minutius Felix, Cyprian and others, were famous amongst the Christians in the former age, so Athanasius, Arnobius, Eusebius, Cyril, Gregory Nazianzen, Jerom and Austin in this. Till now the study of the Hebrew tongue had been neglected, and Jerom was the first among the fathers, except Origen, called Adamantius, who studied that language; and to him we owe that Latin version of the Old Testament according to the Hebrew text, which is called the vulgate. Amongst the pagans at this time flourished Libanius, Eunapius, Jamblichus, Ammianus, Marcellinus, Macrobius, Ausonius, Claudian, and others: but the old sects of philosophers gradually decreased in proportion as Christianity gained ground *. As for the Jews, Jerusalem

and he is thought to have carried the council of Nice by management, the members seeming to be of a different opinion in the morning from what they were in the afternoon. However, the Arians had their council too of Rimini, held under Constantius, who gained a subscription to the Arian opinions: and in this council there were 400 bishops.

* The true reason of this declension was no other than the excellency of the christian religion, by the knowledge and practice of which every christian became a philosopher

And

lem and the temple being deftroyed, though they had loft all that was auguft and noble in their worfhip, they took fome care to fave what remained. For fearing left the oral law, and their traditions, fhould in confequence of their difperfion be entirely loft, the authors of the Talmud laboured to preferve them in their writings. But we muft trace their origin a little higher. After the death of Simeon the Juft, there arofe a fet of doctors, commonly called Tanaim, or doctors of the Mifhnah, who ftudied the traditions received and confirmed by Ezra. Thefe traditions in time were fo enlarged and augmented, that it was impoffible to remember them all, and therefore under the reign of Antoninus Pius, it feemed adviseable to the Jewifh doctors, to commit thefe traditions to writing. Rabbi Juda, furnamed the Juft, chief of the Sanhedrim, and rector of the college of Tiberias, firft undertook this labour, and delivered the oral in fix books. This work is called the Mifhnah, and is received with the greateft veneration by all Jews; becaufe they believe the oral law was delivered at the fame time with the written law of Mofes in Mount Sinai. And as it is not lefs efteemed than the other, it foon began to be illuftrated by a vaft number of commentaries; IVth cent.

K

And Juftin, the martyr, who was a philofopher himfelf, and had tried every other fect of philofophy, declared the chriftian religion to be the only true philofophy.

ivth cent. mentaries; these commentaries, together with the Mishnah, compose both the Jerusalem and Babylonish Talmuds; for the Jews of Babylon carefully imitated their brethren of Judea in publishing of commentaries. The Mishnah is the oral law *, the Gemara, Commentaries upon that law, and the Talmud contains the whole work, the text and expositions. The books of the Talmud are extant at this day, and although they are full of the most marvellous and gross fables, are received with the highest reverence by the Jews.

After

* The *Mishnah* is so called from the word *Shenaim*, which signifies *two*, or *double*, *Shenijah second*, the Mishnah being next to the law. The law which all Israel heard in Mount Sinai is the written law, but Moses heard another law, say the Jews, from the mouth of the power of God, secondarily, which is the oral law. *Mishnah* signifies also study, and in particular the reading of the *Talmud*.

The *Gemara* is a supplement to the *Mishnah*, or its completion, and comes from *Gemar*, to finish or complete. The *Mishnah* contains the law of the Jews, civil and canonical; the *Gemara* is an explanation of those laws, with the opinions and determinations of the Rabbins. Of what use the study of these books is to divines, and other learned men, may be known by reading the Ioma published by Sheringham, the Sota by Wagenseil, Horæ Talmudicæ by several authors, the works of the most learned Selden, Pocock, Guise, Reland, &c.

Talmud signifies doctrine, *Talmid* is a disciple or scholar, both from *Lamad*, to learn or teach.

After the death of Theodosius the Great, the empire was divided between his two sons; one was made emperor of the west, the other of the east. ivth cent.

The western empire contained all Italy, Spain, France, Britain, Germany, Pannonia, and Africa.

Eastern provinces in Asia were, Asia the Less, or Natolia, Arabia, Syria: in Africa, Egypt and Lybia: in Europe, the several regions situated on the Danube.

WESTERN EMPERORS.

Honorius, in whose reign the excursion of the Barbarians was so great, as to threaten almost destruction to Rome. The Alans, Vandals, and Suevi, having plundered the Gauls, took possession of Spain in A. C. 400. And the Vandals vth cent. erected a new kingdom in Africa, which lasted till the time of Justinian. In Italy, Alaric king of the western Goths took Rome (*a*) itself, and laid

(*a*) Rome was sacked on the 4th of August A. D. 410. Alaric, the commander of the Goths had ravaged Greece some time before, and Arcadius, the Eastern Emperor, was contented to purchase his friendship by investing him with the master generalship of the Eastern Illyricum. He died soon after the taking of the city where the Goths remained only six days. Adolphus, who succeeded him, concluded a peace and retired into Gaul, A. D. 412. In the tumult of a Gothic

vth cent. laid it waste. After Honorius had thus long unhappily reigned, he died in 423.

2. Valentinian the Third, under whom every thing went to ruin. Africa was possessed by the Vandals, Gaul by the Francs, Spain by the Goths, and Britains by the Saxons. In this time Attila, king of the Hunns, poured a most numerous army of Barbarians into the Roman provinces. But after various conflicts and slaughters his army was entirely cut off by Aetius. Soon after Aetius on his return being suspected by the emperor is beheaded *, and the emperor himself put to death by the guards of Aetius in 455.

3. Maximus

a Gothic invasion, the short usurpations of Constantine, Herachan, Jovinus, Sebastian, and Attalus do not attract much notice. In the reign of Honorius the Goths, the Burgundians and the Franks obtained a permanent seat in the province of Gaul, The revolt of Britain was successful.

At a time when the power of the State was thus humbled, the wealth and authority of individuals was enormous. There were Senators who received an annual income of an hundred and sixty thousand pounds. The public distributions of bread, bacon, oil, and wine were supported at the expence of several millions, and the lazy populace might retire from the eleemosynary gratification of their appetites to the enjoyments of the theatres, the circus and the bath.—E.

* It is said that Valentinian was in love with the wife of Maximus, and not being able to seduce her, he sent her husband's ring, which he had won of him at play, to her as a token

000133

3. Maximus, who caufed the death of Valentinian the Third, and married his wife Eudoxia, is deprived of the empire by Genferic, king of the Vandals *. His fucceffors were, vth cent.

4. Avitus †, Majorian, Severus, Anthemius, Olybrius, Glycerius, Julius Nepos, and laftly,

Romulus

a token for her to come to the palace, where he violated her. The hufband, that he might more eafily accomplifh his revenge, perfuaded the emperor to put Aetius to death.

* This happened in lefs than three months after he had feized upon the empire. Genferic was invited by Eudoxia to revenge the death of her hufband, and deliver her from the tyrant. Maximus fled, and was ftoned by the people, or, as others fay, killed by a foldier, and torn to pieces by the emprefs and her fervants, and thrown into the Tiber. Genferie carried her and her two daughters into Italy, one of whom he married to his fon Hunneric, the other he fent back to Conftantinople, and married the mother; but afterwards fent them back at the requeft of the emperors Marcian and Leo.

† Avitus having reigned two years was depofed, and made bifhop of Piacenza in Lombardy. Majorian, a brave man, and a fcholar, reigned not qnite four years and a half, and was murdered on the river Iria. Severus reigned four years, and was poifoned by Ricimer, who afterwards favoured Olybrius; but he was killed by the Goths in feven months. And then Glycerius reigned in 472, who in one year was depofed by Julius Nepos, and made bifhop of Salona. Nepos was driven out of Italy by Oreftes in 474, and was murdered at Salona by two men, fet on by Glycerius. Oreftes made his fon Auguftulus emperor, but Odoacer, who had been called in by Nepos, put Oroftes to death, and fhut up the little Auguftus in a caftle.

000134

vth cent. Romulus Momyllus, ſurnamed Auguſtulus, in whoſe reign, Odoacer (*a*), king of the Heruli, reducing Italy, put an end to the weſtern empire, in A. C. 476.

EASTERN EMPERORS*.

1. Arcadius (*b*).
2. Theodoſius II.

3. Mar-

(*a*) Odoacer retained the poſſeſſion of Italy for fourteen years. In this period the ample eſtates of the Roman ſenators were divided amongſt his countrymen and ſoldiers. Theodoric, king of the Oſtrogoths ſubdued Italy in the year 490.

At the extinction of the Roman empire in the weſt, Rome and Italy were in the poſſeſſion of the Oſtrogoths, Britain was divided between the natives and the Saxons, and Africa between the Vandals and Moors. Gaul acknowledged the powerful government of the Franks, and Spain that of the Viſigoths.—E.

* Arcadius was a weak emperor, but a buſy one in executing the laws againſt heretics. He died in 408, aged 31, and was ſucceeded by his ſon Theodoſius II. in the eighth year of his age. He was rather a good man than a great emperor. Women governed in theſe and the following reigns. He died of a fall from his horſe in 450, aged 49, and left no iſſue. Upon his death Pulcheria his ſiſter married old Marchian, an experienced ſoldier, and ſhe governed by him. He was ſevere againſt heretics, recalled the biſhops baniſhed by a council at Epheſus, and convened a general one at Chalcedon in 451, and died ſix years after, being 64 years of age.

Leo,

(*b*) In this reign St. Chriſoſtom was archbiſhop of Conſtantinople.—E.

000135

3. Marcian (*a*). vth cent.
4. Leo the Thracian.
5. Leo the boy.
6. Zeno Isauricus.
7. Basilisc
8. Anastasius.

MAHARAJA SERFOJI'S SARASWATI MAHAL

The eastern empire, whose capital was Constantinople, stood for many ages safe and unmo-

Leo, the Thracian, succeeded by the favour of Asper the general. He reigned 17 years and two months, and died in 474. Succeeded by his grandson Leo the boy, son of Zeno and Ariadne, who died in his cradle.

Zeno was a deformed wicked man, whom his empress Ariadne, to get rid of him, is reported to have ordered to be buried in one of his fits, though he was not really dead. She raised Anastasius to the throne, being fonder of him than of Zeno. He was a great patron of the Eutychians, and a persecutor of the orthodox. In his time Byzantium being besieged by a fleet of ships, they were burnt by burning glasses, invented by Proclus the mathematician. This emperor was killed by lightning in the 88th year of his age. Basilisc was an usurper, had dethroned Zeno, but was detested for his impieties. Zeno advances against him with an army, gains over his general, and pardons Basilisc, who, being sent into Cappadocia, perishes with cold and hunger.

(*a*) Pulcheria, the sister of Theodosius, to establish her authority, bestowed on Marcian the *nominal* dignity of husband; her virgin purity, which had been publickly dedicated to religion could not permit, the age and infirmities of Marcian did not require any other connection.—E.

vth cent. leſted, though it was not equal to old Rome in authority or grandeur. But the weſtern empire was ſoon utterly deſtroyed. The cauſe of the deſtruction of this empire muſt, as is before obſerved, be aſcribed to Conſtantine the Great, from the time that he transferred the imperial ſeat to the eaſt. For as Italy and the weſtern provinces had for their neighbours the moſt warlike people in the world, it required all the care of the whole empire to be employed in their preſervation, particularly at the time when by means of the commerce with the Roman people military diſcipline was introduced amongſt theſe nations, who in ſtrength and fortitude had been always ſuperior to them, and by art alone had been hitherto kept under. As ſoon as ever therefore they diſcovered the weakneſs of the empire, and had been ſucceſsful in one or two expeditions, to change the indigence of their own country for the delights of the Roman provinces, ſuch multitudes from all the north poured in as no force could repel. From the ruins of the weſtern empire ſeveral new kingdoms ſprung up, as that of the Viſigoths in Spain, of the Francs in Gaul, the Vandals in Africa, Saxons in Britain, Oſtrogoths in Italy; and in proceſs of time ſome others, of which in particular, when

the hiſtory of the fourth monarchy is finiſh-ed *. Vth cent.

The ſtate of religion in this period was ſuch that moſt of the northern nations who over-run the weſtern empire, and divided the Roman provinces amongſt them, were infeſted with the Arian hereſy, the orthodox of this age lived under oppreſſion. The Pellagians are reckoned amongſt the chief heretics, ſo called after Pellagius their author, who, denying original ſin too ſharply contended for the freedom of the will. 2. The Neſtorians, whoſe author was Neſtorius: they denied the perſonal union of two natures in one Chriſt. 3. The Eutychians, from Eutyches, who held there was but one nature in Chriſt, and that the divine nature. Theſe errors were condemned by two œcumenical councils (*a*), that of Epheſus, which was held in 431 againſt Neſtorius; and the

* If the reader is deſirous of knowing more of theſe Goths, he cannot do better than read the ſixth chapter of Sir Iſaac Newton's Obſervations upon the propheſies of Daniel, where that great man ſhews his knowledge of theſe things and times to have been equal to his knowledge of more ancient hiſtory, and all other ſubjects, for his knowledge was univerſal.

(*a*) The doctrine of Arian had been condemned by the council of Nice, A. D. 325; and that of the Macedonians by the council of Conſtantinople, A. D. 381.

5th cent. the other of Chalcedon in 451, againſt the errors of Eutyches.

On the decline of the Roman empire great ignorance and darkneſs as to good and uſeful arts began to invade the weſtern world. A barbarous people and untaught in letters, who in hoſtile troops then poured themſelves into the weſtern provinces of the Roman empire, gave the firſt blow to learning: Academies were ruined, libraries burnt, and the learned forced to ſhut up ſchools and books. Nor were the chriſtian prieſts leſs concerned in the deſtruction of letters: for as they had been loaded with injuries, when paganiſm prevailed, by the great philoſophers, and found them ſtill to be moſt troubleſome enemies, they not only armed themſelves againſt theſe teachers, but endeavoured to forbid their writings, of whatever ſort they were, as dangerous and pernicious to young ſtudents. Hence came the ſtory, that Jerom, for having ſtudied Cicero too much, dreamed that he was whipped with rods by the devil. Both haſtened the deſtruction of letters: yet this age produced ſome learned men. Among the chriſtians, Sulpicius Severus, Cyril of Alexandria, Socrates, Zozomen, Theodoret, Iſidore, Sidonius, Apollinarius, &c. were of the firſt claſs. Amongſt the pagans, Zoſimus and Olympiodorus were of greateſt note.

The period in which the emperors reigned singly in the east, after the downfall of the western empire, includes many ages, beginning from the year 476, and extending to the year 1453, in which year Constantinople was taken by Mohammed the Second. The following emperors were the most famous vth cent.

Justin, a Thracian by birth, and of obscure origin *, who adopted Justinian. vith cent.

Justinian, who destroyed the kingdom of the Vandals in Africa, by means of Belisarius †, and

* He was a swine-herd, then a soldier, and at last emperor. It is said that Amantius, a rich courtier, put a large sum of money into his hands, upon the death of Anastasius, to buy the empire for him, but Justin laid it out in procuring the empire for himself. He reigned nine years, aged 77, and died in 527.

† Belisarius was one of the greatest and most successful generals that ever lived. He was victorious in Assyria, Africa, Persia, Italy, ruined the monarchy of the Vandals, and restored Africa to the Roman empire after it had been separated above 100 years from it, refused the kingdom of the Goths, and saved his master Justinian when frightened almost out of his kingdom by a faction of the Circus, called the green and light-blue. In return for all these services it has been said that the emperor put his eyes out, and that he, a poor blind beggar, laid at the foot of a bridge, begging charity of passengers.—Date obolum Belisario.— but there is nothing of this in Procopius. Cedrenus says he died in peace at Constantinople in 565. Justinian built the famous church of Sophia, and abolished the consulship. Justin II. succeeded in 566. He basely murdered his cousin Justin, and the senators Etherius and Addæus. He reigned 13 years, and died mad in 578.

000140

vith cent. and that of the Ostrogoths in Italy, by Narses.

Justin

These are the Emperors who reigned after Justinian. The dates are fixed as nearly as they could be ascertained.

Justin II. A. D.	565	Nicephorus	954
Tiberius	581	John Zimisces	961
Mauritius	586	Basilius and Constantine	968
Phocas	603	Romanus II.	1021
Heraclius	611	Michael Paphlagonitus	1027
Constantine	642	Michael Calaptates	1035
Heracleonas	—-	Constantine Manomachus	1036
Constans II.	643	Theodora	1049
Constantine Pogonatus	668	Michael Stratioticus	1051
Justinian II.	687	Isaac Comnenus	1055
Leontius	697	Constantine Ducas	1057
Assimar	700	Romanus Diogenes	1063
Philipicus	711	Michael Ducas	1067
Anastasius	711	Nicephorus Botoniates	1074
Theodosius	715	Alexius Comnenus	1077
Leo	716	Andronicus	1180
Constantine Copronymus	742	Isaac Angelus	1183
Leo III.	766	Alexius Angelus	1203
Constantine Porphyrogenitus	771	Baldwin	1204
Irene	788	Henry	1206
Nicephorus	793	Robert	1217
Michael	801	Baldwin II.	1228
Leo IV.	803	Vætaees	1255
Michael Balbus	811	John Lascaris	1259
Theophilus	820	Michael Palæologus	1260
Michael III.	832	Andronis Palæologus	1283
Basilius	851	Andronicus III.	1328
Leo V.	869	John Palæologus	1330
Alexander	895	Mamuel	1392
Constantine VIII.	897	John Palæologus	1424
Romanus	950	Constantine Palæologus	1448

Constantinople taken 29th of May 1453.—E.

Juſtin the Second, who eſtabliſhed an Exarchat in Italy, of which hereafter. VIth cent.

Mauritius, who with all the family had their throats cut by the tyrant Phocas.

Phocas *, who exerciſed the ſame barbarity in the courſe of his government as he had at firſt done to acquire it. VIIth cent.

Heraclius, in whoſe reign Mohammed, prince of the Arabians, founded that abominable ſect, which he and his poſterity have propagated by force of arms.

Leo Iſauricus, or Iconomachus, ſo called becauſe he perſecuted the worſhippers of images. VIIIth cent.

Irene †, who reſtored image-worſhip.

Nicephorus ‡, who dethroned Irene, and who acknowledged Charles the Great, king of France, to be emperor of the weſt. IXth cent.

Leo §, ‘ the Sixth, ſurnamed Philoſophus, ‘ author

* Phocas was at firſt no more than a centurion, or captain in the army.

† She put out the eyes of her ſon Conſtantine, for taking the government upon himſelf when he came of age.

‡ He was defeated and killed by Crunnus king of the Bulgarians, who made a drinking cup of his ſkull.

§ See Corpus Juris Civilis, and p. 533 of Heinburgus's Hiſtoria Juris Romani, by D. Ritter, the preſent noted profeſſor of hiſtory in the univerſity of Wittemberg.

xth cent. 'author of the conſtitutions named after 'him.

'Conſtantine IX. ſon of Leo VI. takes poſ'ſeſſion of the kingdom of Naples, after driving 'out the Saracens.

'Romanus, ſon of Conſtantine IX. was ſuc'ceſsful againſt the Saracens; but died of de'bauchery. Nicephorus Phocas, general to 'Romanus, married his widow and ſet aſide his 'ſons. He beat the Saracens and took Anti'och; but he loſt Apulia, and Calabria, which 'were conquered by Otho the Great, the Ger'man emperor. Nicephorus was aſſaſſinated 'by his ſucceſſor, John Limiſces who aſſociated 'Baſilius and Conſtantine the two ſons of Ro'manus, and bequeathed them the empire. 'Limiſces gave a great overthrow to the Ruſſi, 'but was poiſoned by his chamberlain.

xIth cent. 'Baſilius and Conſtantine, recover Apulia, 'and Calabria. They reigned together fifty 'years. Romanus Argyropulus the ſucceſſor 'of the ſurvivor, loſt Apulia which was con'quered by the Wormans.

xIIth cent. 'Alexius Comnenus, under whom the holy 'expedition or Cruſades were begun.

'John Comnenus, the ſon of Alexius ſuc'ceeds. He was, (a rare appearance in the 'eaſtern empire!) a good and wiſe prince, and

'hence

'hence commonly called Calojoannes. He xiith cent.
'had wars with the Turks; and being mor-
'tally wounded with a poifoned arrow appointed
'his fecond fon to fucceed him.

'This was Manual Comnenus, the moft
'perfidious of men. He poifoned the provi-
'fions which he had engaged to furnifh for the
'army of the emperor Conrad; and betrayed
'his defigns to the Turks againft whom he was
'marching.

'Alexius Comnenus II. fon of Manual fuc-
'ceeds. His eyes were put out and he was
'depofed and then ftrangled by his coufin An-
'dronicus, who had alfo affaffinated the emprefs
'mother.

'Andronicus Comnenus ordered a general
'maffacre of all the Latins at Conftantinople;
'and his cruelties not being confined to them,
'he was at length torn to pieces by his own
'people.

'Ifaac Angelus Comnenus fucceeds. His
'territories were ravaged by the emperor Fre-
'derick Barbaroffa. And Ifaac was dethroned
'and his eyes were put out by his brother Alex-
'ius the tyrant. But,

'Alexius was dethroned by the Latins, who
'placed young Alexius the fon of Ifaac on the xiiith cent.

'throne.

xiiith cent. ‘ throne. This young prince restored his ‘ father. But the Latins not being paid the ‘ price stipulated for their service, they plun- ‘ dered Constantinople and set fire to it. Upon ‘ this the Greeks revolted and chose Alexius ‘ Ducas Murzislus for their leader, who having ‘ strangled young Alexius, was declared empe- ‘ ror. But the Latins having taken Constanti- ‘ nople deposed him and elected Baldwin earl ‘ of Flanders emperor, A. 1204.

‘ Baldwin was succeeded by four other Latin ‘ emperors till A. 1261, when Constantinople ‘ was retaken by the Greeks under Michael ‘ Paleologus, emperor of Nice.

‘ And lastly, to pass over five others, who ‘ reigned during the latter end of the thirteenth ‘ all the fourteenth and the beginning of the ‘ fifteenth centuries, Constantine Paleologus

xvth cent. ‘ came to the throne under whom, Constanti- ‘ nople being besieged and taken by the Turks, ‘ the eastern empire was utterly destroyed, ‘ A. 1453.’

The eastern empire was not only firm for some ages, but at times proudly lifted up its head, particularly in the reign of Justinian, who overturned the kingdom of the Vandals in Africa, and of the Goths in Italy; but in length of time, as parts of it were torn off by one and another, it declined. The emperors themselves greatly

greatly haftened the ruin of the empire by their luxury and lazinefs. The Bulgarians claimed part of the empire, as did the Saracens, Syria, Paleftine, Egypt, Cilicia, and the neighbouring regions, and after that, over-running the reft of the Roman world, they laid fiege to Conftantinople itfelf. Thefe were followers of the falfe prophet Mahomed *, who, actuated by a fanatic rage, believed the whole world was deftined for them, and therefore attacked the neighbouring nations with fuch fury as was irrefiftible .In this ftate of things, when the empire could hardly defend itfelf againft thefe Saracens Conftantinople was taken by Baldwin earl of Flanders. There appeared alfo another emperor at Trebifond, that city and the regions round it being torn from the reft of the Roman empire. At laft the Turks totally deftroyed that empire.

* The character given of him by the pious and learned Spanheim, in his Ecclefiaftic Hiftory, is thus rendered by Mr. Sale in the preface to his tranflation of the Koran. It is certain Mohammed was richly furnifhed with natural endowments, beautiful in his perfon, of a fubtle wit, agreeable behaviour, fhewing liberality to the poor, courtefy to every one, fortitude againft his enemies, and, above all, a high reverence for the name of God; fevere againft the perjured, adulterers, murderers, flanderers, prodigals, covetous, falfe witneffes, &c. a great preacher of patience, charity, mercy, beneficence, gratitude, honouring of parents and fuperiors, and a frequent celebrater of the divine praifes.

They firſt, in the reign of Heraclius, paſſing through the Caſpian Straits, wandered far and wide over the eaſt, embraced the Mohammedon ſuperſtition and were divided into ſeveral principalities. But the reſt being broken and extinct, the poſterity of Othoman alone took the lead, and ever ſince the Turkiſh ſovereigns have aſſumed the name of Othomans. Theſe Othoman princes, commonly called Turks, having ſubdued the greateſt part of the provinces, poſſeſſed by the Saracens, ſwallowed up the reſt of the Roman empire as it were in one and the ſame whirlpool. Conſtantinople was taken by them in the year 1453, which has ever ſince been the imperial ſeat of the Turkiſh emperors. In the mean time things took an amazing turn in the weſt: we obſerved before that Italy was ſubdued by the Heruli, whoſe prince Odoacer *, out of contempt to Rome, fixed his ſeat at Ravenna. But theſe Heruli were ſoon driven out of Italy by the Oſtrogoths, whoſe king Theodoric erected

* Odoacer was called into Italy by the friends of Nepos in 476. After ſhutting up the little Auguſtus he was very powerful, but behaved with great moderation, and though an Arian himſelf, did many kind offices to the orthodox. In 489 Theodoric entered Italy, and defeated Odoacer, and forced him to a cloſe retreat in Ravenna, and beſieged him there for two years, and then being tired he made peace with him, but in 493 cauſed him to be killed at an entertainment.

erected a new kingdom in Italy, and choſe Verona to be the royal ſeat for him and his poſterity. This kingdom laſted from 493 to 553, in which year Teia *, the laſt king of the Oſtrogoths, being ſlain in battle by Narſes †, it was deſtroyed together with the Goths. Soon after the Long-bards erected another kingdom in Italy, and claimed under their king Alboin that part which is ſtill called Lombardy. Their royal ſeat was at Ticinum, or Pavia, and their kingdom flouriſhed from 568 to 774, when Charles the Great having taken Ticinum, carried the laſt king Deſiderius with him into France. Whilſt the Lombards ruled in Italy, the reſt of Italy was in ſubjection to Exarchs or Prefects, who were uſually ſent by the emperor at Conſtantinople. Theſe in ſome meaſure reſiſting the Lombards, defended the remains of the empire there, and fixed their ſeat at Ravenna. This Exarchat laſted 185 years, from 568 to 752, in which year Aiſtulphus, king of

* Totila, the predeceſſor of Teia was made king of the Goths in Italy about 541. He took Rome and abandoned it to his ſoldiers, and intended to have raſed it to the ground, but was prevented by Beliſarius.

† Narſes ſucceeded Beliſarius as general of the armies of Juſtinian, and was little, if at all, inferior to his predeceſſor. Ætius and theſe two were as great generals as ever led forth armies, and according to common report as unworthily treated by thoſe they ſerved.

000148
the Lombards, took Ravenna by force. The kingdom of the Lombards being extinct, all Italy, which had been comprehended under the Exarchat and kingdom of the Lombards, fell to the kings of France. Charles the Great was first proclaimed Patrician, and soon after emperor by the Roman people. And as they were prompted to this by the bishop of Rome, Charles, not to be ungrateful, gave a large part of the Exarchat and other lands to the bishops of Rome. This donation gave strength to the patrimony of these bishops: for as to what is related of the donation of Constantine the Great, it has been long since exploded as a gross fiction. By what means the title of the western empire came to be translated from the French to the Germans shall be shewn in another place.

The state of religion in this last period of the empire was as follows,

The bishops of Rome contrived a peculiar kind of dominion in this period, which received great strength and advantage from the barbarous ignorance then prevailing in the west. When the princes of Europe for the most part were but novices in the christian faith, having received their religion from the Roman pontiffs, it was no difficult matter to persuade

000149
them, who knew not the true maxims of policy, that the biſhops of Rome, as Vicars to Chriſt, and ſucceſſors to Peter, chief of the apoſtles, had a right to preſcribe laws to all the chriſtian world. Formerly on account of the pre-eminence of the city of Rome, only the biſhops thereof claimed a ſuperiority in matters of religion. But when they ſaw the biſhops of Conſtantinople, becauſe the ſeat of empire had been tranſlated to that city, aſſumed to themſelves, for the ſame reaſon, the title of œcumenical or univerſal patriarch, they took another courſe, pretending they had a right to the primacy, as ſucceſſors to the apoſtle Peter; and as there could be no diſcuſſion of this pretenſion, whilſt ſuch barbarous ignorance prevailed, they forged certain letters, which they called decretal, pretending they were publiſhed by the firſt biſhops; by which means they perſuaded thoſe who knew no better, that the biſhops of Rome were the ſole vicars of Chriſt, and when in proceſs of time, as learning revived, this fraud might be diſcovered, they every where introduced into the ſchools a new and trifling ſort of diſcipline, by which the ſcholaſtic doctors, were, with the moſt ſubtle diſtinctions and tricks, to evade the force of their opponents. And things came to that paſs at laſt, that the pontiffs, not ſatisfied with their

supremacy, in matters of religion, arrogated to themselves the power of dispossessing princes of their kingdoms. Gregory VII. laid the foundations of this claim, a man of a haughty mind, whose ambition was scarcely to be satisfied by the possession of the world. His attempts were surprisingly favoured by an allegorical interpretation of the scriptures. As in this instance: It is found in the gospel, that the disciples on a certain occasion said, there were two swords; hence the doctrine of a twofold sword or a temporal and spiritual sword belonging to Christ's Vicars, who have therefore authority given them to hold these swords over all the princes in the world. As to other bishops, they were not all equal in power, but he, who dwelt in the metropolis, took the lead of the other bishops in that province. At first he was called Metropolitan, and in the eighth Century he took the name of archbishop *, The most eminent of these metropolitans were four, of Rome, Constantinople, Antioch, and Alexandria, for they were the principal cities of the Roman empire. The next to these, on account of the ancient opinion of the sanctity of his city, was the bishop of Jerusalem. The rest

* A title mentioned by Justinian in the sixth century. See Bingham's Eccles. Antiq.

000151
reſt vigorouſly defended their privileges againſt the biſhop of Rome, and the controverſies that aroſe thereupon, gave occaſion at length to the ſchiſms between the Greek and Roman churches, which has continued to our times. But to ſhew in due order what were the moſt remarkable occurrences in this period, it is neceſſary to give a ſhort ſketch of the hiſtory of each reſpective age.

In the ſixth age contentions grew hot between the biſhops of Rome and of Conſtantinople, which cauſed the ſchiſms that followed. At that time ſeveral new feſtivals were inſtituted, as, of John the Baptiſt, the purification of the virgin Mary, the annunciation, the feaſt of St. Peter's chair. Temples were conſecrated to the holy martyrs, and the Gregorian canon or regulation of divine worſhip was then publiſhed. The moſt noted hereticks of that time were the Eutychians and Origeniſts. And the ſecond council of Conſtantinople was held under the emperor Juſtinian I. againſt the opinions of Origin * in the year 553.

* Origen wrote a book againſt Celſus, which book ſhews him to have been a man of the moſt extenſive reading and knowledge, a moſt judicious and acute reaſoner, the ableſt philoſopher, and the beſt divine, excepting in ſome few opinions, of that or any preceding age.

000152

In the ſeventh age appeared the falſe prophet Mohammed *. He from feeding camels, being married to his miſtreſs, a rich woman, went into Paleſtine, where converſing with Jews and Chriſtians, and jumbling all the different ſects together, he contrived a new religion, with which the greater part † of the world is at this day infected. The book that contains his errors, is called Alkoran, (or the Koran ‡.) Although the doctrine of Mohammed is nothing more than a heap of the groſſeſt ſtories and prodigies, it ſpread in a ſhort time, over the whole eaſt. The cauſes of this progreſs were various. 1. The diſſentions among Chriſtians. 2. Their impiety and ignorance of uſeful learning. 3. Their voluptuous manner

* He was left very young to the care of an uncle, who carried him into Syria when 13 years old to inſtruct him in the buſineſs of a merchant, and afterward recommended him to Khadijah, a noble and rich widow to be her factor, and ſhe married him. Concerning Mohammed and his doctrine, ſee the Preliminary Diſcourſe to the learned Mr. Sale's excellent tranſlation of the Koran.

† The greater part of the world is Pagan: but it is commonly thought that the Mahommedans are more numerous than the Chriſtians.

‡ The word *Koran* ſignifies reading, *lecture* or *collection*. So the Jews call their Scriptures Mikra, or reading. But all the learned Arabians, ſays Erpenius, contend for the uſe of the word, as meaning a collection of Sowar, or chapters. *Al* prefixed is the particle *the*.

ner of living, and depraved morals. At firſt his own countrymen roſe againſt Mohammed, and forced him to fly to Medina; from this flight called in Arabic, Hej'ra, the Mahommedan æra took both its name and commencement: and the Turks reckon from the Hej'ra in like manner as we from the birth of Chriſt. In this age was the uſe of bells introduced, and the feaſt of all Saints enjoined. Amongſt the heretics the moſt conſiderable were the Monothelit, who maintained that in Chriſt there was only one will: againſt them was held the third council of Conſtantinople, in which their errors were condemned in the year 680.

In the eighth age there were great diſturbances on account of the controverſies, then agitated, concerning the worſhip of images, which was condemned and approved by ſeveral councils. The fourth council of Conſtantinople held in 744 forbid that worſhip. The council of Nice, that was convened by the empreſs Irene, not only permitted but enjoined it. But afterwards that of Franckfort, held by Charles the Great, is againſt the worſhip of images. Hence it appears upon how frail a foundation reſts the infallibility of councils! The uſe of organs and of muſic in churches, was introduced in this age; alſo the chriſtening of bells, and other things of like ſort. They

000154
They who were againſt the worſhipping of images were called Iconoclaſts *, and therefore this may be well named the Iconoclaſtic age.

In the ninth age was that ſchiſm between the eaſtern and weſtern churches, which prevails to this day. Several ſorts of ſuperſtition at this time infeſted the church. Among others the uſe of red hot iron † to prove the innocency of a perſon falſely accuſed (*a*).

In the tenth age were inſtituted the feaſts of All Souls, and of the Aſcenſion of the Bleſſed Virgin: the uſe of holy pilgrimages, holy water, and adoration of reliques were then introduced.

* Image-breakers.

† Emma mother of Edward, called the Confeſſor, was ſubjected to this trial by her ſon, who, for a ſurmiſe of incontinency between her and Alwin biſhop of Wincheſter, ordered her to paſs blindfold over nine red-hot ploughſhares, which ſhe is ſaid to have done unhurt. This trial was ſeldom uſed but to acquit the criminals and reſtore their characters, and was then managed with art to deceive the vulgar; of this William the Second ſurnamed Rufus, was ſo ſenſible that when fifty Engliſh gentlemen accuſed of deer-ſtealing had been acquitted by the ordeal trial, he ſwore the next time he would try them in his own court *meo iudicio non dei.*

(*a*) This method of trial was called the judgment of God, and was uſed in Gaul under the reign of Clovis, about the beginning of the ſixth century.—E.

000155

In the eleventh age began the holy wars, or expeditions of the croſs, undertaken by the Chriſtians, with a view to redeem the Holy Land, from the oppreſſion of infidels. The firſt expedition was tolerably ſucceſsful, for having driven out the Saracens, the croſs bearers eſtabliſhed a new kingdom of Jeruſalem in Paleſtine (*a*). Various rites were now introduced,

(*a*) Of the Cruſades thus mentioned, the firſt and moſt forcible cauſe was the expectation of the end of the world which prevailed about the cloſe of the tenth and the beginning of the eleventh century, which was ſo ſtrong as to be recorded even in their tranſactions. Many charters of that date began in this manner "Appropinquante mundi termino." Vide Robertſon's View of the State of Europe, p. 286. et loc: ibi citat: Great numbers of pilgrims of all ranks and ages reſorted to Jeruſalem for expiation and religious retirement; and thoſe who returned to their affairs, or were ſent back by their brethren, gave accounts of the ſufferings of the Chriſtians in the Holy Land, heightened by ſuch embelliſhments as enthuſiaſm, reſentment, and the deſire of aſtoniſhing would readily prompt. Great events are ſeldom produced without ſome interference of political motives It is probable that the princes of Chriſtendom were glad of an opportunity of diverting the hoſtile and dangerous ſpirit of their ſubjects from domeſtic broils to foreign adventure. The popes were eaſily engaged in an undertaking, which, being dedicated to religion, muſt be ſubject to their influence, and would probably produce an extenſion of their authority. Churchmen love plunder as well as ſoldiers. By theſe means all the nations of Europe, ripe for violence and

000156

duced, as the uſe of roſaries, of which Peter the hermit was the author. Several orders ſtarted up at this time, as the Ciſtercians, Carthuſians and Flogging Friars.

The

and eager at that time to accompliſh ſome ſpecial act of ſalvation, were inflamed to the adoption of the ſcheme, and proſecuted it with ardour ſufficient to the deſign. Contemporary hiſtorians affirm that 6,000,000 perſons were devoted to this purpoſe. Their privileges and immunities are thus recorded by the learned author of A View of the preſent State of Europe.

1. They were exempted from proſecutions on account of debt during the time of their being engaged in this holy ſervice.

2. They were exempted from paying intereſt for the money which they had borrowed.

3. They were exempted either entirely or at leaſt during a certain time from the payment of taxes.

4. They might alienate their lands without the conſent of the ſuperior lords of whom they held.

5. Their perſon and effects were taken under the protection of St. Peter, and the anathemas of the church were denounced againſt thoſe who ſhould moleſt them during their abſence.

6. They enjoyed all the privileges of eccleſiaſtics, and were not bound to plead in any civil court, but were declared ſubject to the ſpiritual juriſdiction alone.

7. They obtained a plenary remiſſion of all their ſins, and the gates of heaven were ſet open to them without any proof of their repentance but that of their engaging in this expedition.—E

000157

The order of the Templars rose in the 12th age, from their founder * Hugo de paganis, as did the Teutonic order † of knights, and the order of the Carmelites ‡ in Paleſtine. The Valdenſes,

* This Hugo with Godfrey of St. Omer's eſtabliſhed themſelves into an order under the patriarch of Jeruſalem, to defend pilgrims againſt infidels, and ſecure the paſſes into the Holy Land. They were called Templars becauſe Baldwin II. gave them a houſe near to that place, where anciently ſtood the temple of Solomon. At firſt theſe knights were but nine, and lived on alms; in a few years they increaſed both in number and riches, and inſtead of protecting pilgrims plundered every body. For theſe and other vile offences many of them were executed, their grand maſter burnt alive, and their order aboliſhed about 195 years after its inſtitution. Their wealth (See the 11th note ‡ in the hiſtory of France) was given to the order of St. John of Jeruſalem, now of Malta.

† This order was founded after the model of St. John's of Jeruſalem, by Henry king of Jeruſalem, in favour of ſome German noblemen, who behaved with great gallantry at the taking of Acres, and on other occaſions. They were to be of a noble race, to defend the Chriſtian church and Holy Land, and be hoſpitable to pilgrims of their own country. They performed many great actions: they drove the pagans out of Pruſſia, and eſtabliſhed Chriſtianity in Ruſſia. This order conſiſts in twelve provinces, each province chuſes a commander, and the twelve commanders a grand maſter.

‡ They call themſelves the ſucceſſors of Elias and Eliſha, becauſe they were firſt placed on Mount Carmel by Almeric the pope's legate. They came into Europe 1238, and have ſince greatly flouriſhed in the Romiſh church.

000158

denſes, ſo named from a certain merchant of Lyons, were reckoned amongſt the moſt famous heretics of this age. The Romiſh clergy perſecuted them with great ſeverity, becauſe they inveighed very ſharply and ſtrongly againſt the hierarchy, and proceedings of the Roman Pontiffs.

In the 13th century the doctrine of tranſubſtantiation, which Paſchaſius Radbertus began to maintain in the ninth century, greatly triumphed; for then the feaſt of the body of Chriſt, Corpus Chriſti, and the adoration of the hoſt were enjoyned. To this age the tribunal of the inquiſition * owes its origin, whoſe author was Dominic, the founder of the Dominican, as Francis was of the Franciſcan order. Both orders increaſed to ſuch a degree as in a little time to ſpread themſelves over all Europe. The Dominicans were called preaching, and the Franciſcans mendicant or beging friars. Several other inſtitutions are referred to this age, as the taking away the cup from

* Never was ſo horrible an invention as this! The deſcription given of it by Dr. Geddes, and by the reverend and learned Dr. S. Chandler, in his tranſlation of Limborch's Hiſtory of the Inquiſition, give us the moſt dreadful ideas of that infernal court, and of the horrid ſuperſtition (for religion it cannot be called) that invented and continues to ſupport it.

000159

from the laity in the Lord's ſupper, and the conclave of Cardinals.

In the 14th century, the authority of the ſee of Rome began to totter, on account of the ſchiſms that aroſe among the Roman Pontiffs, which laſted near fifty years*, for there were two Popes at a time, the one at Rome the other at Avignon. But this ſchiſm being ended, the Popes recovered their former ſtrength.

In the 15th age, the Pontiff's authority is again ſhaken by as great a ſtorm: for when the council of Conſtans was called by Sigiſmund the

* About this time, 1347, lived Nicolao Gabrini di Rienzi. He was the ſon of a man who kept a public houſe in the meaneſt part of the city of Rome, and his mother carried water about the ſtreets, and yet from this low condition did he aſpire to the government of Rome, and without money, friends, alliances, or military force, led by ambition, and ſupported by his eloquence alone, did he obtain the ſovereignty of Rome, and though he could not, as he propoſed, make her again miſtreſs of the world, he however protected ſome, and awed other ſovereigns, and was admitted an arbiter of kingdoms. At firſt liberty, juſtice, plenty, were the fruits of his government, but at laſt growing ſevere and cruel, particularly againſt the nobles, he was betrayed by one of his own relations, and as he endeavoured to make his eſcape in diſguiſe, when the gates of the capitol were ſet on fire by the populace to force him from that retreat, he was aſſaſſinated and dragged through the ſtreets of Rome. See his Life, very elegantly written by Pere du Cerceau.

000160

the emperor without the consent of the Popes, three Popes were deposed, and only Martin V. declared Pontiff. The council of Pisa claimed the same power and turned out of their office Gregory XII. and Benedict XIII. At length the council of Basil was summoned to the same end, and having deposed Eugenius IV. declared Felix V. Pontiff. Hence no frauds were neglected by after Popes, no schemes omitted for eluding this authority of councils (*a*), by which alone the power of the see of Rome could be kept within proper bounds. Such was the state of religion in this last period of the Roman empire.

As to arts and letters such barbarous ignorance had spread itself over the west in this period that learning was looked upon as heresy. We read of bishops who did not so much as know their letters. In the subscriptions therefore to some acts of synods these words are often to be met with. *As I cannot write myself*, N. N. *hath subscribed for me*; or thus, *As my Lord Bishop cannot write himself at his request I have subscribed.*

Some

(*a*) The western General councils of this period were

1. Lateran	A. D. 1122	2. Lyons	A. D. 1274
2. Lateran	1139	Vienna	1311
3. Lateran	1175	Constance	1414
4. Lateran	1215	Basil	1431
5. Lateran	1517	Florence	1439
1. Lyons	1255	Trent	1545

E.

000161

Some priests were so ignorant * as not to know the form of baptism, and a priest of Bavaria is said to have baptised in these words, 'baptizo 'te in nomine patria, filia, & spiritua sancta,' (giving each word a feminine termination.) Nothing more was then required of the Priest than to say mass decently, or of the Bishop than to act his part, as a courtier or the general of an army. For few then were resident in their dioceses, but followed for the most part the camp or the court; and Christian, archbishop of Mentz, was turned out merely for his unskilfulness in military affairs. There were then no Universities, no libraries. And if any man dared to lift himself up above the vulgar, or oppose prevailing ignorance, he was blackened with the odious title of magician or Heretic. Charles the Great indeed attempted to dispel this thick darkness by founding the university

* The writer of the Repertorium, printed at Venice, 1588, says, the word heretic, according to some, is derived from *erro* and *recto*; according to others, from *ercifcor*, to divide, or *adhæreo*, &c. One beiog desired to produce a text from scripture for the burning of heretics, cited this passage, "hominem hæreticum devita," turning *devitare*, to avoid, into de vitâ tollere, to put to death. Another, in a discourse upon the human Soul, having found in a Greek author, ὁ νȣς ἐϛιν ἄϋλος, 'mens humana immaterialis est,' and finding in his dictionary, that αυλος was a flute or pipe, he had fifteen arguments, in an academical exercise, to prove the soul to be a whistle.

at Paris, and buying books. But the French history testifies that, immediately upon the death of kings, the libraries were sold, so that Charles the wise was the first who established a perpetual library. Hence it is that most Latin authors, whose works were then remaining, have either perished or are now found imperfect. Others in subsequent times endeavoured to drive away barbarous ignorance but with very little success, for, in aid of barbarism, sophism and trifling were introduced every where by the Pontiffs into schools, the conduct of which they assumed to themselves, that the minds of students being employed in quibbles and unprofitable questions, might be kept from the solid discovery of Truth. Peter Lombard bishop of Paris was the author of the scholastic divinity, who composed books of sentences or opinions: many more scholastic doctors followed him, who for such arrant trifles were dignified with the proudest titles, as angelic*, seraphic, &c. The emperor Lotharius introduced the Roman law into the schools in Europe as the pontiffs did the canon law.

But things wore a different appearance in the east. The first princes of the Saracens did great

* Thomas Aquinas, who lived about the middle of the 13th century, was called the angelic doctor. His works are published in 18 vol. folio.

great injury to learning, but in procefs of time fome of the Kaliphs were fo inflamed with the love of letters that one might fay the mufes had fixed their feat in Arabia. The moft celebrated of the Arabian authors were * Avicenna and † Averroes, who tranflated the works of Ariftotle into Arabic, when they were utterly unknown in Europe. And as the eaftern empire was not obnoxious to fo many changes, nor fuch frequent excurfions of barbarous nations, the liberal arts were fupported, though not improved with the utmoft fkill, 'till the lofs of Conftantinople, and the ruin of that empire. From thence forward there was an amazing change: for, Conftantinople being taken, the Grecian fcholars, exiled and fcattered wide

M 2 over

* Abou Ali Ebn Sina, a native of Bochara, is faid to have written near an hundred books upon philofophy and medicine. He lived 58 years, and died at Hamadan in the 428th year of the Hegira.

† His true name is Ibn Rafhid, a native of Cordova in Spain. He died A. Heg. 595, or A. C. 1198. He was one of the ableft phyficians and greateft philofophers that ever Arabia had. He was the firft who tranflated Ariftotle, and it was long before Europe had any other text of Ariftotle than a Latin tranflation from the Arabic; and Thomas, and other fchoolmen, made ufe of it. Hence we may afcribe the origin of the metaphyfics among the fchoolmen to the Arabians, who forced the Chriftians into thofe abftrufe and unintelligible notions (not to call them a fcience) by their own commentaries upon the Greek philofophy.

over the weſt, gave no ſmall ſupport there to the revival of letters. The eaſt in its turn, poſſeſſed by the Turks, enemies to learning, falls into the ſame barbariſm, under which the weſt had ſo lately groaned. Juſtinian was one of thoſe Greek emperors to whom learning was much obliged. He digeſted all the Roman law into certain books, now uſed by many European nations in ſchools and courts of Judicature. Theſe books are four in number, the code, digeſts or pandects, inſtitutions or elements, and the novells. He firſt publiſhed the code, which contains the imperial Conſtitutions. Next the digeſts or pandects, taken from the commentaries of the old lawyers, and other written reſponſa or opinions. In the third place he compoſed the inſtitutes which contain the elements or principles of law. And laſt of all he wrote the novells, ſo called becauſe they contain the conſtitutions publiſhed after the code. But not long after Juſtinian's time, his law began to be out of uſe in the weſt, and to give way to the laws of the Goths, Francs, Saxons and Lombards, contained in the body of ancient laws. And by degrees too they failed in the eaſt as the Latin language declined, and only the novells, being written in Greek remained. Such was the ſtate of juriſprudence 'till the year 1186, when the Juſtinian law began once more to revive in the weſt. For the Normans being

driven out of Italy by Lotharius II. and Melphi, a city of Apulia taken, that moſt ancient copy of the pandects was found, which was given to the inhabitants of Piſa, for having aſſiſted him in war, thence called the pandects of Piſa, and afterwards, Piſa being ſubdued by the Florentines, the Florentine Pandects. The emperor Lotharius, by the advice of Irnerius, ordered them to be taught in academies, and obſerved in courts of Judicature: Thus the Roman law, that had been long obſolete, began to flouriſh again in the weſt, and to come into uſe together with the pontifical or canon law, which conſiſted of decrees and decretals or letters of the pontiffs. Theſe epiſtles, of the Roman Pontiffs, are contained in five Volumes. The firſt contains the Gregorian decretals, ſo named becauſe they were reduced into one Volume by order of Pope Gregory. 2. The ſixth of the decretals, from a ſixth added to the five former decretals. 3. The Clementine, ſo called from the author of them, Clement V. 4. The extravagants of John XXII. who was the author of them, ſo called becauſe they are extra, exceed, or go beyond the volumes of the jus pontificium. And laſtly, 5. Commmon extravagants, becauſe they are not the work of one pope, as were thoſe of John XXII, but have different popes for their authors. Theſe volumes

000166

complete the canon law *, which correſponds to the Juſtinian law.

Thus much for the origin, progreſs, and declenſion of the four monarchies.

It is hence evident that the Roman monarchy excelled the reſt in power and duration. For, except a few, all the modern ſtates and kingdoms may be ſaid to be fragments torn from the body of the Roman empire. Moſt European kingdoms are parts torn from the weſtern empire. But, from the ruins of the eaſtern empire hath ariſen the vaſt empire of the Turks, which, beſides ſome regions in Europe contains the moſt famed and wealthy regions of Africa and Aſia.

We are now to diſcourſe briefly of theſe remains of either empire.

Out of the aſhes of the weſtern empire ſtarted up,

Germany, Spain, Portugal, Britain, France, Poland, Moſcovy, &c. to which we add Denmark, and Sweden, whoſe hiſtory we muſt not omit, though they were never ſubject to Rome.

* Monſ. Boehmer, of Hall in Saxony, publiſhed, in 1747, a body of canon law, in two volumes, inſcribed to the preſent pope, which has gained him ſo much reputation in Italy, that many difficult caſes have been ſent to him for his deciſion.

000167

OF GERMANY.

AS the German empire is thought to have ſprung up from the aſhes of the weſtern empire of the Romans, it ſeems neceſſary, for the ſake of order and connection, having concluded the Roman hiſtory, to proceed immediately to that of Germany (*a*).

(*a*) Ancient Germany comprehended almoſt the whole of modern Germany, Denmark, Norway, Sweden, Finland, Livonia, Pruſſia, and the greater part of Poland. Modern Germany was, in great part, ſubject to the Roman dominion, and at the diſſolution of the Empire was divided into many ſeparate independent ſtates, of which ſome were formed by the revolt of the natives from the authority of Rome, and ſome by the irruptions of the Northern Conquerors. In many reſpects their manners were alike: the martial ſpirit, the right of the ſword, extreme temperance and contempt of death, were the characteriſtics of both; for the Germans while they acknowledged the dominion of Rome had received very little corruption from its manners. Such neighbours were eaſily induced to become enemies, and it is probable that they were weakened by their own violence before the kings of France were able to bind them as tributaries. As often, however, as the throne of France was vacated, or whenever its kings were engaged by other purpoſes, the Germans endeavoured to throw off the yoke, and provoked new wars and new tributes. In this ſtate of reſtleſs bondage they continued from the year 434, when the Romans were unable to protect or govern them till the year 805, when they were entirely ſubdued by Charlemagne and reduced within the bounds of his empire.—E.

000168

Various epochas are aſſigned in the German hiſtory: But I ſhall conſider Germany, firſt, according to its ancient ſtate, and as it was under kings; ſecondly, under emperors.

Germany of old was divided into various principalities, and underwent the ſame fate with other nations in Europe, by being reduced to the condition of a Roman province. But on the decline of the Roman affairs, it became once more maſter of itſelf, 'till at length, becoming ſubject to the dominion of the Francs, a great part remained long in obedience to
ixth cent. Earls and Maquiſes of the Francs. But the empire of the Francs being divided amongſt the three ſons of Lewis the pious, Germany
xth cent. acquired a king of its own, Lewis (*a*). He had many ſucceſſors, the laſt of whom was Henry the bird-catcher (*auceps*) in whoſe reign, moſt of

(*a*) Lewis was king in the year 845. His ſucceſſors were, Charles the fat, Arnold, Lewis IV. Conrad I. Henry I. Some hiſtories give the title of Emperor to Conrad. The empire at his acceſſion comprehended Franconia, the province of Bamberg, Suabia, Conſtans, Baſil, Berne, Lauſanne, Burgundy, Bezançon, Lorrain, Metz, Leige, Cambray, Arras, Flanders, Holland, Zealand, Utrecht, Cologne, Treves, Worms, Spire, Straſbourg, Freizland, Saxony, Heſſe, Weſtphalia, Thuringia, Wetteravia, Miſnia, Brandenbourg, Pomerania, Angerſtetin, Holſtein, Auſtria, Carinthia, Styria, the Tyroleſe, Bavaria, and the Griſons.—E.

000169
of the towns of Germany were either built from the ground, or encompaſſed with walls.

The Roman empire in the weſt being extinct, the people of Rome, adviſed by their biſhop, conferred the imperial dignity upon the French king, and at laſt upon the diviſion of the empire of Charles the great, upon the ſovereigns of Germany, of whom Otho was the firſt. Theſe emperors may be diſtributed into two claſſes, the firſt claſs containing the emperors before the great interregnum, the ſecond the emperors after that interregnum.

A SERIES OF THE EMPERORS OF GERMANY BEFORE THE INTERREGNUM.

OTHO I. who having put to flight the tyrants of Italy, againſt whom his aid was required, he is raiſed to the Imperial dignity; and it was then ſtipulated, that the empire ſhould for ever belong to the kings of Germany. But this acceſſion of honour was of ſmall advantage to Germany. Otho began his reign in 936, and died in A. C. 973. xth cent.

Otho II. who was called upon to defend Italy againſt the Greeks, was deſerted by the Romans, and fell into the enemy's hands, but, eſcaping, he revenged himſelf, as well on thoſe who

who betrayed him, as on thoſe who took him. He died in 983.

Otho III. (*a*) who reigned till the year 1001.

11th cent. Henry II. (*b*) who was much diſturbed by commotions in Italy. For his munificence to the clergy he was inrolled among the ſaints, and died in 1024.

Conrade II. duke of Franconia, called Salicus *, is appointed ſucceſſor to Henry by the princes of Germany. In his time there were very great diſturbances in Italy and the empire (*c*).

very

(*a*) Otho the third ſucceeded his father at the age of twelve and in a reign of eighteen years acquired the ſurname of the wonder of the world.—E.

(*b*) Henry the ſecond, a weak and ſuperſtitious prince, was grandſon to Otho the ſecond by the female line; he intended to have retired into a convent, and appears to have lived with his queen under a vow of chaſtity, for, when he was upon his death-bed he ſent for the parents of Cunegunda and ſaid, " You gave her to me a virgin, and I reſtore her a virgin." Cunegunda was accuſed of adultery; and this, if it does not juſtify the offence, makes the accuſation probable.—E.

* Some authors have imagined that the French came from Franconia, that it was Pharamond's country, and that it gave birth to the *Salic* law.

(*c*) In one rebellion Erneſt, duke of Suabia, was put to the bar of the Empire, of which preſcription this is one of the firſt forms, " We declare thy wife a widow, thy children orphans, and ſend thee in the name of the Devil to the four corners of the world."—E.

very great disturbances in Italy and the empire, which he however happily composed. He was extinct in 1039.

Henry III †. commonly called the black, who bravely maintained his authority in opposition to the Roman pontiff. He died in 1056.

Henry IV. who had seven sharp contests with Pope Gregory VII. for the investiture. This investiture was the right of appointing bishops and abbots, which both of them claimed. The emperor said he would not depart from any privileges that had been exercised by his predecessors. Gregory insisted that the church alone had power to confer sacred benefices, and that such marketing of priestly offices, as was usual with princes, was infamous. Notwithstanding this pretence, it is manifest, from history, that the popes themselves exposed every thing to sale, so that they did not contend so much for authority or right as they did for the sake of abominable lucre. And as the Saxons had at the same time

* He married the daughter of Canute the Dane, king of England. He deposed three popes, Benedict IX. Gregory VI. and Sylvester III. and chose four others in succession, who were Clement II. Damasus II. Leo IX. Victor II. and made the citizens swear never to elect a pope without the consent of the emperor.

time taken up arms against the emperor, Gregory thinking this a lucky opportunity to vindicate ecclesiastic liberty *, excommunicated Henry. And as the pontiff's thunder was at that time very efficacious, the emperor being deserted by his own people, goes to Italy in the midst of winter. In a coarse woollen habit, and barefooted for three days, he stood a suppliant at the pontiff's gate, praying forgiveness, which he at length, though with difficulty, obtained. But the contention soon
xiith cent. after broke out again. The emperor's son Henry rises against his father, who deprived by him of the empire died miserably in 1106.

Henry V. * revived the contests for the investiture. At first the emperor shewed himself a vigorous asserter of the imperial right, and, taking

* He was prevailed upon by the pope to take the imperial crown during the life of his father, as he was assured the pope would not admit his succession, if his father died excommunicate. When the pope found himself Henry's prisoner, he gave up his claim to the imperial rights, and, to confirm this agreement, broke a consecrated host into two parts, giving one to the emperor, and taking the other himself, wishing he might be separated from Christ who broke this solemn engagement, which was soon done by him that made it. He married Maud, daughter of Henry I. king of England, but left no issue by her.

000173

taking Pope Paſchal, threw him into priſon. At laſt, however, he ſurrendered up the right of inveſtiture, to the great diſgrace of the imperial dignity. He died in 1125.

Lotharius (*a*), the Saxon, who cultivated peace with the popes, and died in 1138.

Conrade III. duke of Suabia, who undertaking an expedition into Paleſtine (*b*), reached Jeruſalem, but returned home without doing any thing. He died in 1152.

* Fredericus I. (*c*) Ænobardus (called Barbaroſſa

(*a*) Lotharius ordered the pandects of Juſtinian, a copy of which was about that time found in Italy, to be uſed in the courts of the empire.—E.

(*b*) This was the ſecond cruſade; Jeruſalem had been taken in the firſt about the year 1099.—E.

* Red-beard. Pope Adrian was very angry with him for not holding the ſtirrup properly, on the right ſide, as his holineſs was getting on horſeback. He had an excellent memory, and was very brave. He obliged the Count Palatine, who had rebelled againſt him, to carry a dog by way of penance, but was himſelf forced to ſubmit to many indignities. According to the account given by Otho, biſhop of Friſingen, a near relation of Barbaroſſa's, he was drowned as he was bathing in the river Cydnus, now called *Cara Su*.

(*c*) Frederic the firſt was the nephew of Conrad and contemporary

baroſſa by the Italians) who raſed the city of Milan, which was then labouring a change, to the ground. Pope Alexander III. created him as much uneaſineſs as Gregory VII. had Henry. Having put an end to the war in Italy, he marched with an army towards Paleſtine, where, paſſing a river in Cilicia on horſeback, he was drowned in 1189.

Henry VI. ſucceeded Frederic *. When he received the imperial diadem from the hands of pope Celeſtine at Rome, Celeſtine, after he had put the crown on his head, kicked it off again, with

contemporary with Pope Adrian the fourth; an Engliſhman who had been firſt a Mendicant and afterwards ſervant to the canons of St. Rufus in France. At the death of Adrian the papal chair was ſeized in oppoſition to the wiſhes of Frederic by Alexander the third, who having gained a victory over the fleet of Frederic and taken his ſon Henry priſoner, ſailed out with the whole ſenate, and, after many benedictions and gratulations, threw a ring into the ſea. This is the origin of the ceremony annually performed at Venice. Frederic was a wiſe and brave prince, enterpriſing in war, and moderate in peace; in his reign, which was long and turbulent, the empire was ſucceſsful under many difficulties.—E.

* Surnamed Aſper, married Conſtantia, daughter of Roger, king of Sicily. This lady was a nun, and had actually taken the vow, but the pope diſpenſed with it on condition that Henry ſhould turn out Tancred, king of Sicily, which he did.

000175

with his foot, to ſhew his power over the majeſty of the empire (*a*).

After his death, which happened in 1198, the nobles were divided in the choice of a ſucceſſor, ſome were for conferring the imperial dignity on Philip, the brother of Henry, others on Otho, duke of Saxony. After a long war the contending parties came to this agreement, that, ſo long as Philip lived, Otho ſhould not aſſume the regal title *. Philip was killed † by a certain Count Palatine in 1208. And Otho, deſerted of all, died in 1219.

XIIIth cent.

(*b*) Frederick II. ‡ a brave prince, and the laſt aſſerter of the imperial majeſty in oppoſition to the popes. In his time Italy was ſplit into two factions, viz. the Guelps, who took part with

(*a*) This Henry, ſordid, perfidious, cruel, retained in a dungeon, for the ſake of ranſom, Richard of England, who had been arreſted on his return from Paleſtine by Leopold duke of Auſtria.—E.

* Otho married Philip's daughter, and had the ſucceſſion ſecured to him.

† Baſely murdered by Otho of Wittelſback at Bamberg, who ſtole into his chamber when he was ſick, and had been bled in both arms.

(*b*) Frederick came to the throne in the year 1215.—E.

‡ He was crowned at Rome, gave the dukedom of Fundanus to the church, and confirmed its privileges, made a voyage

with the pontiffs, and the Gibellines, who stood firm to the emperor. Italy was long and miserably vexed with these factions: at length it came to this issue, that in the council of Lyons the empire was taken from Frederick. But the emperor did not despair upon this misfortune. It is reported, when the news of it was brought to him, he took the crown out of a cabinet, and burst out into this expression, It is safe yet! Frederick died in 1250.

THE STATE OF GERMANY DURING THE GREAT INTERREGNUM.

AFTER the death of Frederick II. things were in amazing confusion, by divisions among the German nobility, and their dissentions about the choice of a new emperor. All laws, divine as well as human, were then confounded, and villainies perpetrated every where with impunity. The cities, situate on the Rhine, therefore

a voyage to Palestine, and returned with honour, having frightened the enemy into advantageous terms for the Christians. For these good offices he was five times excommunicated, and sequestered from all his royalties and possessions, made known by a bull, to be read in all the churches, which began with these words out of the revelation of St. John: *Ascendit è mari bellica bestia*, a warlike beast riseth out of the sea.

fore were compelled to enter into an alliance (*a*), againſt the violence of robbers, to which alliance, afterwards, other princes acceded. It is thought this diſturbance gave occaſion for the inſtitution of ſeven electors, who ſhould have the ſole right of chuſing the emperors, which when it became cuſtomary, was, at length, eſtabliſhed by the golden bull of Charles IV. For their opinion is now exploded, who held the inſtution of the ſeven electors to have been in the times of Otho III.

The emperors of Germany after the great interregnum were,

XIIIth. cent.

Rudolph I. (*b*) of Haſburgh, from whom the preſent arch-dukes of Auſtria are deſcended, was choſen emperor A. 1273. In his time the majeſty of the German emperors declined in Italy; for Rudolph, though often invited into Italy, did not chuſe to go (making uſe of the fox's reply in the fable, *me veſtigia terrent*, I ſee no returning back again traced out by the footſteps of thoſe who have gone thither before me) ſo far from it, that he very readily ſold many cities their liberties at a certain price: hence the

N origin

(*a*) In this interregnum the Hanſeatic league was formed; an aſſociation of ſeveral towns to reſiſt the encroachments of the Barons.—E.

(*b*) Rudolph began his reign in the year 1273.—E

origin of the ſeveral republics in Italy. He alſo commanded public and private acts, which were uſually written in Latin, to be now publiſhed in German. This very prudent emperor died in the year 1291.

Adolphus of Naſſau, who being at variance with Albert of Auſtria *, fell in a battle againſt him at Spire, 1298.

Albert (*a*) ſlain by John duke of Suabia, 1308.

Henry VII. of Luxemburgh, who is generally reported to have been poiſoned by a monk †, who gave him the conſecrated wafer mixed with poiſon (*b*).

Lewis

* Albert, ſon of Rudolphus, diſappointed of the ſucceſſion to the empire, made war upon Adolphus, and ſlew him with his own hand.

(*a*) In this reign aroſe the republic of Switzerland; the liberty of which was eſtabliſhed, in the reign of Louis, by the celebrated battle of Morgat, in which 1600 Swiſs, defeated an army of 20,000 Auſtrians, and drove them from the country with great ſlaughter.—E.

† Barnard Politian, a dominican friar. If the prieſt has the power to change the ſubſtance of the wafer into the real body of Chriſt, which canuot be of a poiſonous or hurtful nature, he need not fear any mixture of poiſon in the wafer, and may therefore give, if he dare to venture the trial, a ſtronger proof of his believing he has a power to change ſubſtances by one fact of this ſort, than by a thouſand ſubtleties.

(*b*) A. D. 1313.—E.

000179

Lewis of Bavaria(*a*). After an interregnum of fourteen months, the princes being divided into two parties, the majority are for Lewis, duke of Bavaria, the reſt for Frederick of Auſtria: war broke out between them, in which Frederick being conquered and taken, Lewis is delivered from his rival. But as he acquired the empire, contrary to the pope's order, he was excommunicated * and deprived of it, and Charles marquis of Moravia choſen in his ſtead. Lewis died 1347.

Charles IV. who, following the example of Rudolph, ſold all he could in Italy: he enacted the golden † bull (*b*), which contains the jus

(*a*) Lewis was excommunicated by Clement the ſixth; and this ſpiritual execration was then expreſſed as follows. "May the wrath of God and of St Peter and St. Paul cruſh him in this world and in that which is to come! May the earth open and ſwallow him alive; may his memory periſh, and all the elements be his enemies; and may his children fall into the hands of his adverſaries even in the ſight of their fathers."—E.

* He made a pope of Peter Ramuchius, a Franciſcan, who declared pope John XXII. to be an heretic, and therefore no pope. At laſt Lewis would have been glad of a reconciliation, but the terms were too hard, to ſurrender all to the church, and depend abſolutely on its favour; he would not ſubmit, is therefore excommunicated, and Charles of Luxemburgh choſen emperor.

† The Bull contains 30 chapters, of which 23 were confirmed

000180
publicum or common law of Germany, and the order for the election of emperors.

Wenceslaus, son of Charles, a prince held infamous for his slothfulness and other vices, for which he was dethroned by the electors. After

firmed by the assembly of the states, in presence of the emperor, in January 1356, at Nuremberg; and in a diet at Metz, the same year, seven more were added to it. The first and second relate to the election of a king of the Romans; the third assigns the places of the archbishops of Mentz, Cologn, Treves; the 4th, 5th, 6th, 7th, 11th, 12th, 13th, 18th, 19th, 20th, 21st, 22d, 23d, 26th, 27th, of the rights of the electors; the 8th, of Bohemia, and its inhabitants; 9th, of mines in Bohemia, and territories of the electors; 10th, of coinage; 14th, of the duty of vassals to their lords; 15th, of conspiracies; 16th, of pretended burghers; 17th, of unlawful violences, appeals and challenges; 24th, or first enacted by the diet at Metz, orders the punishment of those who shall attempt any thing against the lives of the electors; 25th, prohibits the dismembering of electorates; 28th, of the emperor's and elector's tables; 29th, of fees to the imperial officers from those princes who pay homage for their freeholds; 30th, that the electors are to understand Latin, Italian, German, and Sclavonic. This Bull is called Golden, from a seal of gold in the form of a bull.

(*a*) This charter exhibits in its preambles and embellishments, an example of the superstition and barbarous philosophy of the age. It is introduced by an apostrophe to Satan, anger, pride, luxury; and fixes the number of electors at seven, that each mortal sin may have an electoral enemy. It mentions Pompey, Cæsar, a celestial paradise and the fall of the angels; and produces an analogy between the government of Germany and the Holy Trinity.—E.

After the loſs of the empire he lived long an inglorious life in his hereditary kingdom of Bohemia. In the reign of Wenceſlaus, that inſtrument of war called the bombard*, is ſaid to have been invented.

Rupert, who after a ſhort reign departed in 1410.

Sigiſmund, the brother of Wenceſlaus, a prince of excellent parts. Under the auſpices of this emperor was celebrated the council of Conſtance, for the removal of Schiſm from the church. John Huſs † was ſummoned to this coun- xvth cent.

* That ſpecies of bomb, called *Carcaſſe*, was invented by Monſ. Geiſler of Dreſden, in 1675. Red-hot bullets were firſt uſed by General Wrangel at the ſiege of Bremen. Gun-powder is ſaid to have been invented by Schwartz, a German cordelier, about the year 1380: Schwartz ſignifies *black*. But the ingredients and effects of Gun-powder are mentioned by Roger Bacon, the Engliſhman, in his *opus majus*, publiſhed by Jebb. Bacon, who lived to a very great age, died in 1284. His *opus minus* is in the archbiſhop's library at Lambeth. There are other MSS. of his at Oxford, never publiſhed.

† He held the ſame opinions as Wickliff and the Waldenſes, and was prevailed upon by Sigiſmund to appear and maintain his doctrines before the council of Conſtance, that emperor granting him a paſſport, and engaging for his ſafety. His examination is ſaid to have taken up ſeven months; at laſt he was condemned to be burnt alive, the execution of which he underwent with great firmneſs of mind: as for the emperor, it was not judged neceſſary for him to keep his word with an heretic.

council, and burnt contrary to the emperor's engagements. Worn out with many defeats by the followers of Huſs, Sigiſmund died in 1437.

(*a*) Albert II. an Auſtrian *.

Frederick III. in whoſe reign Conſtantinople was taken by the Turks. The art of printing was then invented about the year 1440, by John Fuſt of Mentz. Frederick was a very pacific Prince † and extremely covetous. He died in 1493.

Maxi-

(*a*) Albert died in 1439.—E.

* He reduced the Moravians, and drove the Poles out of the empire.

† He favoured Podiebrachius, a friend to the Huſſites, in oppoſition to Matthias Corvinus, declared king of Bohemia by the Pope; but the emperor refuſing him the inveſtiture, war enſued, and Matthias took Vienna, whilſt Frederick travelled up and down, writing in every inn, that oblivion was the greateſt happineſs under irremediable miſfortunes—' Rerum irrecuperabilium ſumma felicitas oblivio.' However, Albert, duke of Saxony, obliged him to ſurrender up Vienna, and reſtore peace to the empire. This Matthias was a very brave aud learned prince, upon whom the following fine epitaph was made by Antony Thibald:

' Corvini brevis hæc urna eſt, quem magna fatentur
' Facta fuiſſe Deum, fata fuiſſe hominem.'

000183

Maximilian I. (*a*) a man of wavering diſpoſitions, and very unlike his father; for from his exceſſive prodigality he was always in want of money, and was therefore called by the Italians *Pochi-denari* (lack-penny). Hence though he attempted many things, he finiſhed nothing, being without money: otherwiſe a prince deſerving praiſe, and ſuch a friend to juſtice, that when he paſſed thoſe places, appointed for puniſhments, he ſaluted juſtice, ſaying *ſalve juſtitia.* He ſaid of his preceptor Peter, who had waſted too much of his time, in teaching him logic, if my preceptor was now living he ſhould be puniſhed for his futility. He gave an account of his own actions in a book intitled THEUR DANCK. He died in 1519.

xvith cent.

Charles V. (*b*) grandſon of Maximilian, ſcarcely inferior to any of the German Cæſars for power or valour. Under his reign Luther's reformation made a great change of affairs in Germany;

N 4

(*a*) Maximilian married the only daughter of Charles the Bold, Duke of Burgundy; who brought him Flanders, Franche-compté, and the low countries.—E.

(*b*) Charles the fifth was born in the year 1500. His father was the ſon of the emperor Maximilian and of Mary, the only child of Charles the Bold, the laſt prince of the houſe of Auſtria; his mother Joanna was the daughter of Ferdinand and Iſabella, king and queen of Caſtile and Arragon.—E.

000184

Germany: but that it may be underſtood how it could poſſibly happen, that a plain monk ſhould give ſuch a blow to the Roman pontiff, it will be worth while to conſider what was the face of things before this reformation. As learning revived, darkneſs began gradually to be diſpelled, by which, as by an indiſſoluble knot, the popes held the entangled minds of men, ſo that they could not diſcern the yoke thus iniquitouſly impoſed upon them. And although the doctrine of John Huſs * was ſtifled in the very birth, yet it remained in the minds of many. When therefore the fame of

* In alluſions to the name of Huſs and Luther, the former of which ſignifies a gooſe, the latter a ſwan, the Germans relate, that when Huſs was burnt, he ſaid, Though they roaſted the gooſe now, an hundred years hence from his aſhes ſhould ariſe a ſwan to defend his doctrines; and that the day before Luther fixed up 95 propoſitions againſt the pope's indulgencies, ſold by Tucelius, the elector of Saxony dreamed, that a monk, attended by ſaints, came from heaven to demand leave to fix up ſome characters on the gates of the Univerſity of Wittemberg, legible at a vaſt diſtance, and written with the quill of a Bohemian gooſe, ſo long as to reach Rome, the pope's ears, and ſhake his triple crown. His apartment is ſhewn to this day in the univerſity of Wittemberg; the ſides of which are filled with the names of thoſe who have viſited it; amongſt others, I ſaw the name of Peter the great, written by himſelf; over which is now a ſmall glaſs to preſerve it. The profeſſors here are men of good learning, and very obliging to ſtrangers.

of Luther was made known to the emperor Maximilian, he is reported to have faid, that the Monk fhould be taken great care of, for he fhould fome time or other make good ufe of his labours. Nor was his fucceffor Charles V. thought to be averfe to his opinions, whereby the yoke might be abolifhed, and thofe vices removed, which at that time were arrived to the higheft pitch, under thofe moft flagitious and moft turbulent pontiffs Alexander VI. and Julius II *. The way thus open, and the minds of men thus difpofed, Luther could not have found a feafon more apt for his purpofe, who was a man of invincible courage, not to be terrified, and who began to inveigh againft the indulgencies (*a*) of Leo X. fold throughout Germany

* Maximilian, who was exceffively fond of hunting, was ufed to fay of himfelf and pope Julius, O eternal God! If it was not for thy careful providence, how ill would the world be governed by me a poor hunter, and that rafcal Julius! " O deus æterne, nifi vigillares quam male effet " mundo, quem regimus nos, ego mifer venator, & fcele- " ratus ille Julius !"

(*a*) The following form of abfolution was ufed in Saxony:

" May our Lord Jefus Chrift abfolve thee by the merits of his holy paffion. And I, by his authority, that of his bleffed apoftles, and of the moft holy pope granted unto me in thefe parts, do abfolve thee firft from all ecclefiaftical cenfures, in whatever manner they have been incurred, and

Germany in 1517. But ſoon after he oppoſed the authority of the pope and other errors: Luther was therefore cited to appear at a meeting at Worms, but refuſing to recant, he was baniſhed; however the elector of Saxony protected him. In the mean time, the tenets of Luther ſpread every where in Germany, and were received by many of the Princes. The * Smalcaldians, called Proteſtants, enter into an alliance with one another, proteſting againſt the emperor's edict, publiſhed at Spire. And when they perceived that the emperor was carrying on deſigns, againſt the liberties of Germany, under

and then from all ſins, tranſgreſſions, and exceſſes how enormous ſoever they may be, even from ſuch as are reſerved for the cognizance of the holy ſee; and, as far as the keys of the holy church extend, I remit to you all puniſhment which you deſerve in purgatory on their account, and I reſtore you to the holy ſacraments of the church, to the unity of the faithful, and to that innocence and purity which you poſſeſſed at Baptiſm,; ſo that when you die, the gates of puniſhment ſhall be ſhut, and the gates of the paradiſe of delight ſhall be opened; and if you ſhall not die at preſent this grace ſhall remain in full force when you are at the point of death. In the name of the Father, of the Son and of the Holy Ghoſt."—Seckend. Comment. lib. 1. p. 14.—E.

* Smalcade, a city of Franconia, ſubject to the landgrave of Heſſe-Caſſel. It is famous for the convention of the proteſtant princes, who having aſſembled there in 1530, 1531, 1535, and in 1537, called to their aſſiſtance Luther, Melancthon and others.

under pretence of religion, they raiſed a great army, under the joint command of John Frederick, elector of Saxony, and Philip, landgrave of Heſſe But the emperor attacked and routed this allied army at Muhlberg *. The generals themſelves were taken in the battle. Thus it ſeemed to be over with religion and liberty in Germany; but new adverſaries ariſing, and the emperor being reduced to great ſtraits, a peace is ratified at Paſſau in 1552, by which the Proteſtants were permitted the free exerciſe of religion: this peace was alſo confirmed at Auſburg in the year 1555. The reign of Charles V. † was moreover greatly diſtin-

* In 1547.

† In 1527 his army plundered Rome for two months, in which buſineſs the Spaniſh catholics were obſerved to be more zealous than the German proteſtants. The emperor, who was cunning and deceitful, pretended to be angry, all the while he encouraged theſe proceedings. He ordered prayers to be put up for the pope, even whilſt he had him in cuſtody. The pope ranſoms himſelf, and peace is alſo concluded with Francis I. whom he had taken priſoner in the battle of Pavia in 1525. After this peace, in 1529 he drives Soliman from Vienna, and marches into Africa, where he reſtores Mulei Haſſen to Tunis in 1535. After this, he returns to Italy, and enters Provence with a great army, but is forced back by the Boors, and narrowly eſcapes with his life. Theſe diſturbances were quieted by the peace of Nice in 1538, and he paſſes thro' France to puniſh the inhabitants of Ghent; in France he is

000188

diftinguifhed, by the difturbances the Boors raifed in Germany. They were commanded by Muntzer, who was taken at Frankenhufe and beheaded. His followers difplayed banners, before their troops, with wheels painted on them, whence the leaders of fedition are called RADERS-FUHRER. At laft Charles V. refigned in favour of his brother (*a*) Ferdinand.

Ferdi-

is received with all the marks of friendfhip, and hofpitality, and magnificence, and is attended by the king himfelf to Paris, and by his fons through France; yet, notwithftanding which, he broke his word with him, and deceived him about the promife of Milan. He is equally cenfured by catholics and proteftants, doing nothing from a principle of religion, but with a view of gaining fome advantage from their difturbances. In 1541 he went into Africa againft Barbaroffa, but without fuccefs. He is faid to have undertaken fifty voyages, nine into Germany, eight into the Mediterranean, feven into Italy, fix into Spain, four into France, two into England, Africa and at fea. At laft he refigned all in the year 1555, at Bruxelles, after a reign of 38 years and almoft three months, and retired into a conoent in Spain. This emperor gave rife to that droll character on the Stage, called after him Carloquinto or Harlequin. Till his time, fwordfmen could bear contradicting, but he happening to fay that he who could take the lie, was no gentleman, this has ever fince been reckoned a fufficient reafon for cutting of throats.

(*a*) In the year 1557.—E.

000189

Ferdinand I. under whoſe very mild government Germany was in a ſtate of tranquillity. He died in 1564.

Maximilian II. who reigned till 1576 *

Rudolph II. (*a*) who died in 1612. XVIIth cent.

Matthias (*b*). In his reign there were great diſturbances on account of religion, and theſe laid the foundation for the thirty years war, that followed; the firſt flames of which broke out in Bohemia, where three great men who ſpoke in the emperor's name, where thrown out of a window. Matthias died in the beginning of theſe tumults 1618.

Ferdi-

* He was a great friend to toleration, aſſerting it to be an invaſion of the rights of heaven to control the conſciences of men. And when the pope threatened him with the loſs of the empire, he ſaid he preferred the hopes of heaven to all the earth. He encouraged the miniſters to give the cup to the laiety, in the ſacrament, and took it himſelf; ſaying, he would not receive the ſacrament by halves. He was angry with the pope for creating Coſmo duke of Tuſcany, but afterwards confirmed the title to him.

(*a*) Rudolph or Rodolph inherited the pacific diſpoſition of his father Maximilian; he was addicted to aſtronomy and aſtrology, which he ſtudied under the famous Tycho Brache.—E.

(*b*) Matthias was the brother of Rodolph.—E.

Ferdinand II. The rebel Bohemians refused obedience to him, and transferred the kingdom to Frederick Elector Palatine; but Frederick being conquered by the emperor at mount Albus, near Prague, is deprived of his new government. Ferdinand, elated with this success, marched, in an hostile manner, through all Germany, as if it had been to pursue his enemy of the Palatinate. The Protestant princes therefore call to their aid Christian IV. king of Denmark, and, soon after, Gustavus Adolphus, king of Sweden. The war was carried on, with various success, till, at the earnest desire of both parties, a reconciliation was brought about under Ferdinand III (*a*), and peace ratified with the Swedes at Osnabrug, and with the French at Munster (*b*), 1648. By this peace the authority of the

German

(*a*) He began his reign in 1637.—E.

(*b*) This peace, called the peace of Westphalia, was signed on the 24th day of October, in the year 1648. After settling the political rights of the parties, it confirms the pacification of Passau, admits the Calvinists to enjoy the same privileges as the Lutherans, and agrees that the imperial chamber shall consist of 24 Protestant members and 26 Catholics; that the emperor shall receive six Protestants in his aulic council; and that an equal number of Catholic and Protestant deputies shall be chosen for the diet.—E.

German princes and the Protestant religion were established.

Leopold, who carried on a successful war against the Turks and the rebels in Hungary. But his greatest wars were with the French *; for both laying claim to the kingdom of Spain, almost all Europe was in arms. He died in 1705. XVIIIth cent.

Joseph carried on the war against the French for the Spanish succession, but died before it ended, in 1711.

Charles VI. (*a*) in whose reign the peace was made, as is shewn in the history of Spain; and as he, soon after the peace, endeavoured to extend

* His wars with the French were twice accommodated, in the most solemn manner, by the treaties of Nimeguen and Ryswick: the succession of Spain did not become the avowed cause of quarrel till the last, which produced the treaty of Utrecht. And it ought never to be forgot, that though the maritime powers bore the burden in chief of the two last, it took up a negociation of some years, to prevail with the court of Vienna to make peace with the Turks; that the united efforts of the confederates might be the more vigorous on the Rhine, and in Flanders: a war with the infidels was attended with a prospect of inlarging the emperor's hereditary dominions, and also drew some convenient douceurs from Rome. Considerations which ever had, and ever will have, the chief sway in the councils of the imperial court.

(*a*) Charles the sixth died anno 1740.—E.

000192.
extend the borders of the empire againſt the Turks, he is to be eſteemed the moſt powerful of the emperors after Charles V. But afterwards, in Hungary, he experienced the inſtability and fickleneſs of fortune in war, forced to yield Belgrade to the Turks, by the peace, made there in 1739, and died the year after. The Spaniard, Saxon, Bavarian and Pruſſian, claiming the lands of the deceaſed, occaſioned a very dreadful war.

Charles VII (*a*). made emperor from elector of Bavaria, waged war unſucceſsfully againſt the Auſtrians, and, after three years trial of adverſe fortune, died.

Francis Stephen (*b*), the huſband of Maria Thereſa, daughter of the emperor Charles VI. grand duke of Tuſcany, concluded the peace at Aix la Chapelle.

Of the preſent ſtate of Germany we may obſerve that as to the form of government, there is no other that can be compared with it*. The emperor of Germany is indeed the chief,

(*a*) Charles the ſeventh died in 1745.—E.

(*b*) He died in 1766, and was ſucceeded by Joſeph II. who now reigns.—E.

* Concerning the religion of the empire, it is to be obſerved, that there are three cults, which are rather eſtabliſhed than tolerated, the *catholic*, as it is falſly called, for

000193

chief, but his power is reſtrained by ſo many laws, that he may rather be called firſt amongſt

O his

for it is ſo *partial* as even to withhold the liberal hand of God, and put limits to his mercies, by excluding all from happineſs and heaven that are not of it. The other two are the worſhipping according to Luther and Calvin; and beſide theſe no other worſhip is tolerated. It is but a melancholy reflection to all, who ſet a juſt value upon religious and civil liberties, to conſider the declining ſtate of Proteſtantiſm in the world. The electors of Saxony, who had ſo ſtrenuouſly, from the firſt, promoted, and had ſo long continued to ſupport the proteſtant religion, or goſpel reformation, are now become catholics. And though the electors of Brandenburgh and Hanover (Kings of Great Britain and Pruſſia) ſtill remain proteſtants, the houſe of Heſſe-Caſſel, (which is one of the moſt conſiderable in the empire, and which had alſo a conſiderable hand in planting and protecting the reformed religion in the empire) has lately had an apoſtacy to lament, of the moſt affecting nature: an apoſtacy to the old ſuperſtition, ſo dangerous to princes, and ſo oppreſſing to their ſubjects! and which is ſcarce to be accounted for on any one principle of common ſenſe. Some hopes however remains for the conſolation of the reformed, that the pious endeavours of his majeſty, our moſt gracious ſovereign, together with thoſe of the Landgrave, now governing, will hinder the tetter from ſpreading, and otherwiſe prevent the miſchiefs to be expected from it. And the people of England, if they have not loſt all ſenſe of feeling, as well as all uſe of hiſtory, will continue to oppoſe every deſigning and iniquitous attempt againſt reformed religion; whether it be by an open declaration in favour of Popery, or the paving the way for the return of it, by oppoſing the chriſtian religion, and by endeavours to render the prevailing religious cults, eſtabliſhed or tolerated in this country, of no moral or even political advantage to it.

000194

his equals, than lord of all. The princes are not ſubjects, nor independent, nor vaſſals, and therefore the form of this government is neither monarchical, nor ariſtocratic, nor democratic, as Puffendorf long ſince obſerved, in his diſcourſe on the ſtate of the German empire, where he ſays, Germany is a kind of irregular body, which, in courſe of time, by the indulgence of emperors, the ambition of princes, and turbulence of prieſts, from an uniform kingdom was reduced to this irregular form. It approaches the neareſt, however, to a certain ſyſtem of confederate ſtates, in which one, as chief or head of the confederacy, adorned with royal enſigns, appears more ſplendid than the reſt. The power of the emperors is limited by capitulations, imperial laws and cuſtoms, and privileges of the ſtates. At what time the capitulations commenced is uncertain. The German hiſtory indeed ſhews that the power of the emperor has been a long time reſtrained by laws. The emperors are required, by the golden bull of Charles IV. to preſerve the rights of the princes electors. But before Charles V. there is no copy of a capitulation to be found. The rights of the princes formerly were uncertain, and proportioned to the greater or leſs authority of the emperors, for their power was ſupported rather by preſcription or uſage, than by

by any written law, till, at length, all was clearly and diſtinctly ſettled by the treaty of Weſtphalia. The empire was once hereditary, afterwards the right of election was in the nobles, and at laſt, by the golden bull of Charles IV. conferred upon ſeven electors only. If any thing ſhould ariſe that concerned the whole ſtate, it muſt be deliberated in a convention of all the ſtates. The emperor, or, in his abſence the king of the Romans, calls this convention. The king of the Romans is vicar general of the empire, who, when the emperor is abſent or hindered, governs the commonwealth, and, on the emperor's deceaſe, ſucceeds him without any further election. The conſtituent members of the empire are electors, dukes, marquiſes, princes, archbiſhops, biſhops, counts, barons and free cities. Some of theſe cities are immediately under the empire, and are called imperial free cities; ſome only mediately, other princes claiming a right over them. Germany is at this day divided into ten circles, each of which have the privilege of chuſing a general for themſelves. This diviſion into circles was appointed by Maximilian I. and principally regards the mere convenient ſecurity of public peace. This is all that need be ſaid of the jus publicum, or common law of Germany, the ſtudy of which is enough for any one man. There are many other rights, as yet doubtful

000196

and undetermined: Germany therefore, which on account of its multitude of cities and inhabitants, might provoke the envy of all Europe, is yet, on account of the everlasting disputes among the states, very often exposed to the insults of other princes.

OF SPAIN,

THE Spanish history is divided into several epochas; the first contains the ancient state of Spain under the Carthaginians and Romans, the 2d under the Goths, 3d under the Saracens, 4th under their own monarchs.

Spain was anciently divided into several petty states, and therefore exposed to the insults of other nations, which, at the same time, infested this region, and fixed their habitation in it. The chief of these were the Celts, who, coalescing with the Iberians, gave it the name of Celtiberia. After this the Carthaginians subdued the better part of Spain: But they being driven out by the Romans, all Spain became part of the Roman empire, and continued in that subjection, till the fall of the western empire *.

In

* Spain anciently abounded in mines, and yielded 600,000 pound weight of silver, and 10,000 pound in gold, besides what was coined. Hannibal opened mines, producing

In the decline of the Roman empire, Spain was poffeffed by Vandals, Silingæ, Suevia and Alans, and laftly by the Goths (*a*). The empire of the Goths was in its moft flourifhing ftate under Ricaredus, but declined under king Vitiza, the Goths then degenerating from the virtue of their anceftors, finking into luxury. At length under his fucceffor Roderic their empire was plainly at an end: for in his reign the Saracens, who dwelt in Africa, made an irruption into Spain, where, having deftroyed both king Roderic, and his army of Goths, they fubjugated almoft all Spain, and put an

vth cent.

viith cent.

 end

ing 400 pound weight every year. And though there are fo many filver mines now worked in Germany, Tacitus fays, that whether the Gods intended it as a bleffing or not to the Germans they had no mines in their country.

(*a*) The empire of the Vifigoths began in the year 467. Their moft diftinguifhed princes were Leovigilde who died in 585; he fubdued the Suevi, and put to death his fon Hermenegilde for having embraced the catholic faith. Rexcared, however, his other fon and fucceffor abjured Arianifm. Sifibut, in whofe reign the empire of the Goths was at its height; he obliged the Jews on pain of death to receive baptifm. Chiritilla banifhed the Jews. Wamba, who defeated the Saracens in an attempt upon Spain, and was depofed in the year 682. Vitiza, who loft his throne in a civil war. Roderic, in whofe fhort reign, Spain was conquered by the Saracens about the year 712. At this Pilagius, a prince of the royal blood, retired to the mountains of Afturias and eftablifhed a little kingdom.—E.

000198

end to the empire of the Goths, which had ſtood unſhaken for about three hundred years, in Spain. This happened A. C. 714 *.

VIIIth IXth Xth cent. Spain (*a*) being ſubdued by the Saracens, the remains of the Goths betook themſelves to Aſturia, Biſcay, and other regions ſituate near the Pyrenæan mountains, and there, bravely defending themſelves againſt the Saracens, kept poſſeſſion of the old kingdom under Pelagius their General, who firſt reigned over the Aſturians. In proceſs of time ſeveral princi-palities

* Julian, Governor of Ceuta, paſſed into Africa, and engaged Muza to undertake the conqueſt of Spain. The Khaliphs general afterwards ſuſpecting Julian, cut off his head, in 717. Julian is ſaid to have been provoked to this revenge, by Roderic's having violated his daughter; but when Julian deſired the king to ſend him his daughter, he ſent her, and had no ſuſpicion of her father's treachery, having juſt before given him leave to go to his government, on the coaſt of Barbary. But Roderic and his brother Coſſa had, in the year 710, put out the eyes of the Goth Vitiza, and taken poſſeſſion of his kingdom. Upon which the two Sons of this Vitiza went into Africa with Julian.

(*a*) Spain, thus conquered, was allotted to governors dependent upon the vice-roy of Africa. The ſhortneſs of their adminiſtration increaſed their rapaciouſneſs; and Spain was, for many centuries, ſubject to the avarice of tyrants, whoſe exactions were multiplied by the fear of recall.—E.

000199

palities (*a*) ſtarted up in Spain, and various kingdoms were erected from lands and cities, taken from the Saracens, which were united into one family under the great Sancho, king of Navarre; ſo that there ſeemed to be an end of the empire of the Saracens, but after the death of this Sancho, A. C. 1035, the kingdom was divided among his four ſons, which diviſion was the ſource of many wars. For the chriſtian princes turned their arms upon one another, and wars were carried on with various ſucceſs, till that part of Spain, which was Chriſtian, became reduced to two principal parts or larger kingdoms, viz. the kingdoms of Caſtile and Arragon. This diviſion

xith cent.

(*a*) Garcias Ximenes founded the kingdom of Navarre in the year 758. The kingdom of Aſturias was increaſed in the reign of Alphonſo the great, who died 912. Ramird II. king of Leon and Oviedo, gained the celebrated victory of Simancas, where the Moors are ſaid to have loſt 80,000 men, in the year 938. At this period the Arragonians were diſtinguiſhed by the freedom of their government. Their Cortes, or aſſembly of Repreſentatives, poſſeſſed the ſupreme legiſlative power, and the office of king was merely executive. At the coronation, the Juſtiza, an officer of the people, received the oath; when, holding a naked ſword oppoſite to the king's heart, he repeated theſe words, "We, who are your equals, make you our ſovereign, and promiſe obedience to your government, on condition that you maintain our right, and liberties; if not—not."—E.

Alphonſo

000200

ſion continued till the year 1469, when Ferdinand king of Arragon was joined in marriage to Iſabel, princeſs of Caſtile (*a*); for by theſe happy nuptials almoſt all the Chriſtian provinces were united as into one family.

The cauſes of the decreaſe of the power of the Saracens in this period were,

1ſt. Diſſentions and inteſtine wars aroſe among the Saracens themſelves, and there were ſeveral principalities in Spain, in continual oppoſition one to another. 2d. The Moors were greatly degenerated from their old military virtues, and, neglecting arms, applied themſelves entirely to ſtudy. Amongſt the learned Moors, Averroes is celebrated, who tranſlated the works of Ariſtotle, at that time every where unknown or neglected, into Arabic, and illuſtrated them with notes. Cordoba was the principal ſeat of the Mooriſh kings, but afterwards, when driven by the Chriſtians to the extreme borders of Spain, it was Granada, which, at that time, was eſteemed one of the moſt famous cities in all Europe. During this

Alphonſo Henriguez, count of Portugal, received the title of king from his ſoldiers, after a victory gained over the Moor, about the year 1147.—E.

(*a*) In the year 1037 the kingdom of Caſtile was eſtabliſhed by Ferdinand, and Leon became one of its provinces.—E.

this ſtate, they built many cities in Spain, which ſtill retain their Arabic names; and the modern Spaniſh borrows much from that language.

1. Ferdinand, by whoſe marriage (*a*) with Iſabel *, the power of Spain was increaſed to ſuch a degree, as to provoke the envy of the reſt of Europe. The Moors were not yet driven out of Spain; but Ferdinand, having put his own kingdom firſt in order, marched againſt the Moors of Granada in the year 1481, and, having taken moſt of their cities, reduced the royal city of Granada (*b*) to ſuch ſtraits, that

xvth cent.

(*a*) They were privately married by the Archbiſhop of Toledo in the year 1469.—E.

* This queen is ſaid to have made a vow, when her huſband went againſt Grenada, not to change her linen, till he had taken that city; hence the colour called after her name Iſabel. In the reign of James the firſt of England the ladies here and in France wore yellow lace, which a writer of that time ſays was moſt ſuitable to the complexions of many of them, on account of their manner of living. But this faſhion was diſgraced by the execution of Mrs. Turner, who, when hanged for the Murder of Sir Thomas Overbury, was dreſſed in this yellow lace, ſaid to have been her invention.

In the reign of Ferdinand the title of Catholic was beſtowed upon the kings of Spain.—E.

(*a*) Granada was ſurrendered, A. D. 1491.—E.

that Boabdiles the laſt King of the Saracens, was forced to ſurrender. Thus the kingdom of the Moors, which had ſtood for 700 years was overſet in Spain. Beſides this, Ferdinand carried on many others with ſucceſs, and was eſteemed one of the moſt artful princes of his time *. The Spaniſh inquiſition was ſet up by this king in the year 1478, againſt Moors and Jews, who, pretending to embrace the Chriſtian religion, relapſed again to their former impieties †. At the time of the Reformation this was a horrid tribunal to the inhabitants of the whole kingdom. In the reign of Ferdinand, the Weſt Indies were diſcovered in the year 1494. The iſlands by Chriſtopher Columbus, the continent by Americus (*a*) Veſputius,

* This king is much blamed for his ingratitude to the great Gonzales, who had obtained ſo many ſignal victories for him, againſt the Moors in Spain, added the kingdom of Naples to the Spaniſh dominions, and utterly defeated the French, in three very memorable battles.

† The Inquiſition of Sevil, in the ſpace of 40 years, condemned 100,000 perſons for apoſtacy; of theſe 4000 were burnt, 3000 were reconciled, and the reſt fled into Barbary. By theſe ſeverities 5000 houſes, according to Ileſcas, were deſerted.

(*a*) The expedition, in which Americus Veſputius was an adventurer, was not undertaken till the year 1499; but Americus, by the publication of his voyage and ſome artful means procured his name to be given to the new world.—E.

putius, after whom that country was called America *.

2. Charles, grandſon to Ferdinand † by his daughter. This prince, than whom there was none

Mexico was conquered by the Spaniards in the year 1521 and Peru in 1532.—E.

* America had been diſcovered before, by Martin Behaim, a German of good family: he obtained a ſhip from queen Iſabel about 1460, for the diſcovery of land in the weſtern ocean, and having found the iſland of Fayal, it was peopled, and he paſſed a conſiderable part of his life there. In 1486 he diſcovered Brazil and the Straits, called afterwards by the name of Magellan, who, entering the apartment of the king of Portugal, ſaw a map of thoſe parts, which had been made by Behaim, and undertook to go thither. This Behaim is alſo ſaid to have been the firſt who diſcovered the mariner's compaſs Columbus did not ſet out upon this diſcovery till the year 1492. And Americ Veſpuccio was later by five years. The Welch ſay that it was diſcovered by one of their princes, who ſettled there: and ſeveral authorities have been produced to prove that America was known to the ancients.

† Charles V. within a year after he came amongſt the Spaniards, rendered himſelf more obnoxious to them, than any other prince had ever done, by turning out the old ſervants of Ferdinand, who was much beloved, and putting into their places Frenchmen and Flemings. He was governed by de Chevers, a French nobleman, who ſold the king's ſiſter, a beautiful young lady, to the old king of Portugal, who had married two of her aunts, for 21,000 ducats, and begged the vacant archbiſhoprick of Toledo, worth 40,000l. ſterling, for his nephew, a very young

000204

xvith cent. none more powerful in Europe, ſince Charles the great, paſſed the greateſt part of his life in travels

young man. By the laws of the Caſtilians, which the king was ſworn to obſerve, no foreigner was capable of holding any office or benefice, nor ſhould any money be ſent out of the kingdom; now ſeveral ſtrangers were preferred, and above 1,100,000 ducats had been ſent into Flanders in one year. Theſe, and many other public grievances, added to the abſence of the king in Germany, occaſioned a revolt of the Commons, who choſe Giron and Padilla for their Generals, both of them unfortunate; the firſt withdrawing the army from Tordeſſillas to Villa-Panda, gave the king's admiral, who was at hand with 3000 diſciplined foot and 700 horſe, an opportunity of ſeizing the former of thoſe places. This error was ſo reſented by the army of the Commons, that Giron was forced to fly to a remote place, and, after the wars were ended, he was baniſhed into Africa for life. The brave Padilla was taken after his army had meanly ſurrendered without ſtriking a ſtroke, and was, the next day, beheaded, with John Bravo and others. Thus ended the wars of the Commons of Caſtile. Padilla's letter to his lady, juſt before his execution, deſerves to be read.

Don John de Padilla's letter to his lady, on the day of his execution.

Sennora,

If your pain did not more trouble me, than the loſing of my life, I ſhould eſteem myſelf entirely happy; for death being a thing certain to all mortals, the Almighty ſheweth him a ſignal favour, whom he honoureth with ſuch a one as mine: which, though lamented by many, is doubtleſs acceptable in his ſight. It would require more time than I have

travels and in war. For besides Spain, the provinces of the Low Countries, and Burgundy, which he held by hereditary right, he was raised to the imperial dignity in 1519: Hence he became formidable to all Europe. Francis I. king of France, bravely opposed himself to this rising power, but unfortunately; for as he besieged Pavia in Italy, fighting a battle, he was taken and carried captive into Spain, in the year 1522, and obtained his liberty upon hard terms, *viz.* that he should surrender to the manner xvith cent.

I have to write several things which might be for your consolation; but as it cannot be allowed, so neither do I desire to defer the reception of that crown which I hope to enjoy. You may, like a discrete woman, bewail your own misfortune, but not my death; for being in so good a cause, it ought not to be lamented by any. My heart, since nothing else is left me, I bequeath to you, desiring you to entertain it as a thing which most affected you. I do not write to Pedro Lopez my father, because I dare not; for tho' I was his son, in daring to lose my life, I was not heir to his good fortune.—I will not enlarge any farther, because I will not trouble the executioner to wait, nor give way for any one to suspect, that to prolong my life, I enlarge my letter.

My servant Lossa, being an eye witness of my end, and one to whom I have communicated the secrets of my heart, shall tell you what cannot be expressed herein. So I rest, expecting the instrument of your sorrow and my comfort.

See the history of the wars of the Commons of Castile, by Dr. Geddes.

xvith cent. conqueror the duchy of Burgundy and all manner of right to the dominion of Flanders and Artois, and to Milan and Naples, and give his children as hostages. But having regained his freedom, he entered into an alliance with the English, Venetians, Swiss, and Florentines, took up arms again, and at length obtained peace upon more favourable terms in 1529. During this war, Charles perceiving that Pope Clement VII. opposed his designs, marching his army, he took Rome by force, pillaged this city. and besieging the pope in the castle of St. Angelo, forced him to surrender. After this, under pretence of religion, he undertook to oppress the protestant princes, and having routed their army, took the elector of Saxony and the landgrave of Hesse prisoners. But fortune now no longer seemed to smile upon him, for being distressed by Maurice, the new elector of Saxony, he was compelled to grant a truce to the protestants, which was commonly called the holy league; nor was he more fortunate in the war he made with Henry II. king of France. Grown weary therefore of government, he resigned the imperial dignity in favour of his brother Ferdinand, and conferred Spain, with the kingdoms and provinces annexed to it, upon his son Philip. At last he ended his days in a

000207

monaſtery (*a*), to which he had retired for repoſe.

3. Philip II. under whom the power of the Spaniſh monarchy was raiſed to its greateſt height. For Henry king of Portugal dying without iſſue in the year 1579, Portugal fell to the Spaniards, by means of which Philip became maſter of both the Indies, from whence, as from a double fountain, flowed the riches of the world; but the revolt which happened about this time in the Low Countries (*b*), ſerved to exhauſt this reſervoir almoſt as faſt on the one hand, as it was filled on the other, by keeping Philip and his ſucceſſors continually employed, at a prodigious expence. So that Flanders might be juſtly called a vaſt whirlpool, wherein the wealth of both the Indies were ingulphed. Nor was he more fortunate in the war he undertook againſt the Engliſh; for the fleet, which was many years in fitting out, and called invincible, and at that time not to be matched, was partly deſtroyed

(*a*) The monaſtery of St. Juſtus, in Eſtremadura, where he died in 1558.—E.

(*b*) Juſt before his death Philip beſtowed upon his daughter Iſabella the ſovereignty of the Low Countries, a gift, which, his own meanneſs, oppreſſion, and cruelty, had rendered of no value.—E.

xvith cent. ſtroyed by the Engliſh and Dutch *, and partly by ſtorms † and tempeſts. Philip died in the year 1598. He was a prince of great mind; for when news was brought him, of the deſtruction of his invincible armada, he received it with great compoſure, ſaying, "Who bid them fight againſt winds and waves ‡?"

4. Philip

* The Spaniſh fleet had not ſuffered ſo much from ſtorms and tempeſts as had been reported. Walſingham wrote to Lord Admiral Howard to ſend home four of the largeſt ſhips, giving too eaſy credit to the report. To which the admiral greatly replied, that he would ſooner keep them at his own expence, than ſend them home, till he had more certain advice of the Spaniſh fleet being diſabled.

† Concerning the ſhare the Dutch had in this defeat of the Spaniards, I do not find by any hiſtorian, that one ſhip of theirs was in any of the three famous engagements; nor is a Dutch ſhip to be found in the fine tapeſtry, preſented by them to the Engliſh, and put up in the houſe of Lords. But in the account publiſhed in 1588, and afterwards reprinted by Milan in 1746, under the title of the State of England in 1558, it is ſaid, p. 20. "Certain Hollanders and Zealanders offered their ſervice "according as they are bound, in the end of this ſummer, "ſince the conflict near Calais, to join with ſome of "the *Engliſh* navy in the narrow ſeas, to defend the "iſſuing of the Duke of Parma, out of the ports of "Flanders."

‡ Others ſay it was his obſtinacy, and that he was adviſed not to ſend his fleet out, in that time of the year, winter

4. Philip III. who carried on the war as unsuccessfully as ever against the Low Countries, but worn out with continual fatigues, and his finances exhausted, he entered into a truce for twelve years with the United Provinces in 1609. The next year he drove 900,000 Moors out of Spain; these professed themselves Christians, but being descended of the Moors, they were not believed to be sincere in this profession *. Philip III. died in 1621. xvIIth cent

winter season, and long nights. And whilst some say, he thanked God it was no worse, he is charged by others with swearing that he would waste his own crown but he would ruin England and the Queen. He had been married to Mary, sister and predecessor on the throne to Elizabeth. But he founded his claim to England on his being the next catholic prince, descended from the house of Lancaster. To promote this claim Pope Sixtus publishes a bull, absolving Englishmen from their oath of allegiance, and anathematizing all that should respect their oath or their Sovereign. And the queen of Scots had made over her right and title to England, in favour of Philip by will.

* The Barons did all they could to prevent the expulsion of the Moriscoes, but the clergy and the commons were too powerful for them. Money had been levied from the revenues of some great church-men, for promoting the conversion of these Moors, and the clergy had neither patience, nor ability, nor virtue, nor credit, nor generosity,

5. Philip IV. in the beginning of whoſe reign the war with the United Provinces broke out again, and continued till the year 1648, when peace was made with them at Munſter(*a*), by which the States of Holland were declared free and independent. This was the riſe of the republic of Holland, which, at this day * for wealth and power, is eſteemed one of the principal ſtates in Europe. Now the power of the Spaniards began greatly to diminiſh. Catalonia

ſufficient for the buſineſs of converſion, and therefore they ſoon came to force, and opened againſt the Moors all the horrors of the Inquiſition, and of a military power. At firſt the artful Ximenes tried more gentle means, but he ſoon loſt both his temper and humanity, and treated them as the worſt of criminals. After this they were compelled to be baptized, and then, if they deviated from this forced baptiſm, they were puniſhed, by the Inquiſition, as apoſtates, and at laſt they were expelled. A fatal blow to Spain, which ſhe can never recover, ſo long as ſuperſtition, lazineſs and pride influence her inhabitants. This king Philip, under whoſe reign, and by whoſe order, ſo many cruelties had been executed, is ſaid to have been ſeized with great horrors at the approach of death, and to have doubted whether the juſtice of God would permit him to be ſaved.

(*a*) The independence of the United Provinces was declared, not in the treaty of Weſtphalia, concluded at Munſter in 1648, but in a ſeparate treaty with Spain in 1647.—E.

* i. e. When Monſ. Holberg was writing this part of his book.

talonia and Portugal fell off: the former was not recovered under eleven years, the latter could never be reduced, but remains to this day a ſeparate kingdom from Spain, governed by its own kings. War was alſo unſucceſsfully carried on againſt the French, for by the Pyrænean treaty, many fair towns in Flanders, together with the town of Rouſſillon, was left in the poſſeſſion of the French. Philip IV. died in 1665.

6. Charles II. a weak prince, in whoſe reign Spain did not meet with a milder fate than under his predeceſſors: for whilſt Charles carried on a lingering war with the Portugueſe(*a*), he was forced at length in 1669 to declare them to be an independent people, and in his wars with the French he always had the worſt, loſing ſome of the richeſt and beſt fortified towns in Flanders; but as his life was not employed to the advantage of Spain, his death rendered her the theatre of all kinds of miſeries. He died in 1700 *.

 7. Philip

(*a*) Portugal was delivered from the dominion of Spain in 1640 by a conſpiracy which had been formed for three years in favour of the Duke of Braganza, whoſe grandfather had been deprived of his inheritance by Philip the ſecond.—E.

* And with him ended, in the male line, that branch of

XVIIIth cent. 7. Philip V. (*a*) whose son Ferdinand is the present king of Spain. Charles II. dying without issue, a cruel tempest arose, which, as we have seen in our own times, continued long the vexation of all Europe. For Philip IV. leaving two daughters, the eldest, Maria Theresa, married to the king of France, the other to the emperor, and both those princes took up arms, about the right of succession *. After a tedious war, than which no age ever beheld one more sanguinary or cruel, by the treaty of Utrecht in 1713, the differences were composed, on condition that Philip, prince of France, should keep Spain and America. The other regions, which hitherto had been subject to the Spanish dominion, were ceded to the emperor Charles VI. Philip died in 1746.

The power of the Spaniards was so great, under Charles V. and Philip II. that it excited fear

of the house of Austria. Nor is it unworthy remark, that his corpse was the most wretched relict of humanity that ever disgraced the species.

(*a*) Philip V. resigned his dominions to his son Lewis I. 1724, upon whose death in 1730 he re-assumed them.

Ferdinand VI. succeeded upon the death of his father Philip V. and died August 10th, 1759.

Charles III. was proclaimed king of Spain, 1759, and now reigns —E.

* Which France had more than once been obliged to renounce in the most explicit and solemn manner.

000213

fear or envy in the reſt of Europe. But that empire, extending over ſo many remote kingdoms and provinces, groaned under its own weight. There are not therefore wanting who think that Spain is ſtronger ſince thoſe provinces have been taken from her, which, for want of inhabitants, could never be maintained in dutiful obedience. And they aſcribe the cauſe of the diminution of the Spaniſh empire not leſs to its own exceſſive greatneſs, than to the ſlothful negligence of thoſe who had the ſupreme power after the death of Philip II. when Spain could ſcarcely ſupply ſoldiers ſufficient to garriſon the caſtles in the conquered provinces, and was at ſuch immenſe expence, in hiring foreign troops, that this kingdom was forced to yield up the dominion of the ſeas, for want of a ſufficient fleet. Spain, therefore, reduced at preſent to its ancient boundaries, greatly ſupports by ſea and land, the glory of her name. As for religion, there is no other country wherein it appears ſo uniform, and where the Romiſh orders are ſo prevalent, which is aſcribed to the tribunal of the inquiſition, the name of which is terrifying.

000214

OF PORTUGAL.

THERE are three periods principally to be regarded in the hiſtory of Portugal*. The firſt comprehends the ſtate of that kingdom under its own kings: the ſecond under the dominion of Spain: the third under its own kings of the houſe of † Braganza.

Portugal with the reſt of Spain, fell under the Mooriſh yoke, when Roderic the laſt king of the Goths was ſlain, and long groaned under their tyranny, till a certain prince, of the blood royal of France, named Henry ‡, came to the aſſiſtance of Alphonſus VI. king of Caſtile and Leon, who was preparing for a war againſt the Moors, A. C. 1088. He was rewarded

* Said to have been founded by *Ulyſſes* and called after him *Ulyſſipo*, a word compounded of the ſuppoſed founder's name and the Greek word πονος, which ſignifies *labour*.

† Braganza is a city in Portugal, with the title of duchy, having about 50 boroughs depending upon it, ſituated on the river Sabor, in the mountains near Miranda and the frontiers of Galicia. The dukes of Braganza were of the royal family of Portugal, and had the privilege to ſit under a canopy with the kings of Spain. They have poſſeſſed the crown ever ſince the year 1640.

‡ Henry of Burgundy, grandſon of Robert of France. He died at the ſiege of Aſtorga in Spain.

rewarded by Alphonſus, for the bravery he ſhewed in fighting againſt the Moors, who gave him a natural daughter of his, Thereſa by name, in marriage, and with her all that part of Portugal that was then in the poſſeſſion of the Chriſtians, on condition, however, that he ſhould hold it in feoff of, and under ſervice to, the king. Henry who had only the title of earl of Portugal, died in the year of Chriſt 1112.

The moſt famous among their firſt kings were,

1. Alphonſus ſon of the aforeſaid Henry, who, having in 1139, gained a great victory over the Moors at Ouriques, was ſaluted with the title of king by the army. He took many towns from the Moors, and amongſt others Olyſſipo, now called Liſbon; and gave five crown-pieces, or Bezants for the arms of Portugal, in commemoration of the ſtandards of five kings, which he took in his famous battle with the Moors*. He died in 1185. The kings who reigned after Alphonſus, were

'2. Sancho I., a prince of much more ſenſe 'and courage than the ſecond of the name, 'his grandſon who ſucceeded Alphonſus II. 'and

* Having won the city Evora, one of the principal cities in Portugal, from the Moors, he inſtituted the order of

'and was depofed by the people, to make 'way for his brother Alphonfus III. who 'with his kingdom was laid under an in- 'terdict by the popes Alexander and Gregory, 'which interdiction he defpifed. He was 'fuccefsful in his wars, and died in 1279.'

xiiith cent.

6. Dionyfius.

'7. Alphonfus IV. a brave prince, who 'waged war, both with the Moors and the 'Caftilians, and afterwards affifted the latter 'againft the former, in the famous battle of 'Tariffa, in Spain, in 1340. He reigned 32 'years, and died in 1357, aged 65. He was 'fucceeded by Peter, a rigorous and juft prince, 'who died in 1367.'

xivth cent.

8. Peter.

'9. Ferdinand reigned 17 years. In the 'beginning of his reign he had a war with 'Henry II. king of Caftile, in which the 'Portugefe greatly fuffered: but this was 'made up by the mediation of the pope. Un- 'der John I. the fon of Henry II. of Caftile, 'it broke out again, but more favourably for 'Portugal

of *avis* (a bird) which was confirmed by pope Innocent IV. The knights of this order had for their creft two birds fable, for their arms a crofs fleur de lis, in a field d'or, and wore a black ciftertian habit. He fhut up his mother in a prifon, to prevent her marrying count Triftamere, to whom he gave his fifter, which occafioned a war between him and Alphonfus of Caftile.

000217

'Portugal than before. This ſecond war was put an end to by the marriage of John with Beatrice, only daughter of Ferdinand. He was ſucceeded by his brother John. There were three kings of Portugal of this name. The Firſt was called the father of his country, had been grand maſter of the order of avis, and carried his arms into Africa with ſucceſs. The Second was ſevere and great: he quelled faction at the beginning of his reign, by beheading the duke of Braganza, and other leaders. He was at the taking of Tangier, and Azilla, and gained great honour by his behaviour at the battle of Toro. He ſettled plantations in Africa and the Indies, and erected ſeveral fortifications in Guinea. He died in 1495, aged 41. The Third received an embaſſy from the king of Æthiopia, and extended the conqueſts of the kings of Portugal in the Indies. He died of an apoplexy in 1557.

10. John I. or the baſtard.

'11. Edward ſucceeded his father John in 1433. He was a prince who encouraged learned men, and wrote upon government, and juſtice, and horſemanſhip; but he was not ſucceſsful againſt the Moors; he reigned about five years. xvth cent-cent.

000218

'12. Alphonſus V. was ſurnamed the Afri-
'can, for having taken four cities from the
'Moors. He was beat at the battle of Toro.
'Guinea was diſcovered by his ſubjects in his
'time. He died in 1481, in the 49th year of
'his reign.'

13, John II.

'14. Emanuel was called the fortunate
'prince, and his reign the golden age; for then
'was the kingdom of Congo, and ſeveral places
'on the coaſt of Æthiopia, diſcovered. Several
'towns in Africa were then taken, the Moors
'expelled Portugal, and the Jews compelled to
xvith cent. 'be baptized.'

15. John III.

'16. Sebaſtian made war againſt Abdime-
'lech, and was defeated; and being miſſing
'for ſome time, was reported to have been
'ſlain. In the mean time, the Spaniards in-
'vaded the kingdom of Portugal. Some
'years after, a man came to Venice, and de-
'clared himſelf to be Sebaſtian; and gave ſuch
'proofs as ſatisfied the Portugueſe that he was
'their king, but the Spaniards expoſed him
'upon an aſs, ſhaved his head, and ſent him
'to the gallies; and after that to a priſon in
'Spain, where he died. See a diſſertation in

000219

'Oſborne's collection of tracts upon this Se-
'baſtian.

'17. Henry was the fifth ſon of Emanuel, 'made Cardinal of Portugal in 1542, ſucceed-'ed Sebaſtian in 1578, and died two years after,' without children, when the Spaniards ſeized the kingdom.

Under theſe kings, Portugal increaſed ſurprizingly in wealth and power, particularly under John II. and Emanuel, when the paſſage was opened for a trade to the Eaſt Indies, and the Portugueſe began to engroſs the ſpice trade to themſelves. Before that the merchandiſe of the Indies was carried through the Red Sea, and by Egypt to Alexandria, and from thence to Venice *. But John II. ſent perſons to explore, and they found the coaſt of Africa, at the Cape of Good Hope. The navigation to the Indies was perfected by his ſucceſſor Emanuel: for Vaſco de Gamma firſt ſailed to the coaſt of Calecut in 1497 †, and afterwards the duke

* The Venetians attempted, but in vain, to ruin this trade of the Portugueſe. They even ſent ſhip-carpenters to the Sultan of Egypt, to build ſhips for him, that he might be able to deſtroy the Portugal trade in Africa.

† Which expedition of his is celebrated by Camoens, the only poet of any eminence among the Portugueſe, in his

duke * d'Albuquerque being sent, greatly extended the dominion of the Portuguese; the cities of Ormus, Malacca, Cochin, and Goa were taken. By this means Portugal claimed to itself the most extensive commerce of Africa and Asia, to the great vexation of the Sultan of Egypt and the Venetians, through whose possessions the merchandise of the East Indies had used to pass into Europe; and therefore they left no stone unturned, that they might frustrate the success of the Portuguese. In addition to these advantages, Peter Alvaro Caprales, discovered Brazil in America; so that Portugal arrived to the summit of its glory under king Emanuel.

King Henry dying without issue in 1578, there were very great contests for the succession. The chief of those who contended for it was Philip II. king of Spain, who having sent a powerful army into Portugal, under the command

his Lusiade, ranked by Mons. Voltaire among the epic poems.

* So called from a small town in Portugal. He was viceroy of the Indies; but being recalled in the year 1515, he broke his heart, and died the same year. The king was concerned for his loss, and made the son be called by the name of his father, Alphonso, and advanced him to the highest dignities. This son wrote his father's life.

mand of the duke of Alva, ſoon took poſſeſſion of the whole kingdom. The Portugueſe ſuffered many hardſhips under this dominion, for beſides the Spaniſh yoke, which was grievous to them, all their enemies appeared in arms againſt them, and particularly thoſe of the Low Countries, who having been forbid to trade with the Portugueſe by Philip, began to ſend their ſhips to the Eaſt Indies; and thus, to the irreparable loſs of Portugal, the Indian commerce was transferred to the Dutch, where it ſtill flouriſhes, to the envy of other nations.

The laſt kings of Portugal were,

John Duke of Braganza, proclaimed king by the Portugueſe, having ſhaken off the Spaniſh yoke in 1640. And as Spain was involved at this time in a very calamitous war, with the French, Dutch, and Catalonians, then in rebellion, the new king had time enough to ſettle his affairs *. But all the Portugueſe had poſſeſſed in India was ſo entirely loſt, that nothing remained to them but Goa. They were therefore compelled to make peace

* By the aſſiſtance of the French underhand, in violation of the Pyrenæan treaty, and by the Engliſh openly: to whoſe almoſt incredible valour he owed every one of his victories.

peace with the Dutch. John IV. died in 1656.

Alphonſus VI. (*a*) in whoſe reign the continual war, that had ſubſiſted between Spain and Portugal, was ended, and peace made in 1668, by which the kings of Spain renounced all right to Portugal. But Alphonſus, having put an end to that war, was depoſed on account of his cruelties, A. C. 1668, and the ſcepter transferred to his brother Peter, who reigned peaceably thirty years, and died in 1706.

John V. under whoſe government arts began to flouriſh in that kingdom. "He died in "1750, and was ſucceeded by his ſon Joſeph(*b*), "who now reigns."

Portugal, although it may be reckoned amongſt the ſmalleſt kingdoms in Europe, is yet inferior to few of them in point of riches *: for

(*a*) Alphonſus or Alphonſo Henry died in 1683.—E.

(*b*) Joſeph died in 1777 and was ſucceeded by his daughter Mary who now reigns.—E.

* Liſbon had been deſtroyed by an earthquake in January, 1531. The waters were then raiſed to an extraordinary heighth and the royal family and the people lived under tents in the fields. See Paulus Jovius. The ſame calamity

for the vaſt produce of the commerce, which the Portugueſe carry on in the Eaſt Indies, Braſil, and other parts of Africa, is remarkably evident from hence, that upon the death of John IV. after a tedious and expenſive war with the Spaniards, there were found 56 millions, Portugueſe, in the treaſury. Such another inſtance as this is hardly to be found in hiſtory. Portugal has no enemies to fear but the Spaniards; and as Spain cannot, on account of the ſcarcity of corn, maintain more than 25,000 ſoldiers in garriſon on the frontiers of that kingdom, Portugal can raiſe an army equal to it. There is a ſort of equality between them as to land forces. The Portugueſe ſhew as blind an obedience as the Spaniards to the ſee of Rome.

OF BRITAIN.

AS there is no region that has undergone ſo many viciſſitudes as Britain, ſo there is no hiſtory of any nation that admits of ſo many periods and epochs: for the ſake of brevity then we ſhall conſider Britain under theſe four periods

calamity happened again on November 1, 1755, but in a more dreadful manner, for the effects of that concuſſion which had been fatal to Liſbon, was felt all over the world.

000224

riods. 1. What it was before, and under the Romans. 2. Under the Saxons. 3. Under the Normans. And 4. under those * monarchs, who were kings of all Britain.

Antiently Britain was divided into many little governments, as, in those times, were also many other parts of the world, and Julius Cæsar having subdued the greatest part of Gaul, was the first, who went with an army from the continent into Britain. But though he was successful † in several engagements, Britain, after his return to Gaul, remained under its own laws, till the reign of Claudius, who brought

* In the Latin it is those monarchs, who had the dominion of both islands; if our author means England and Ireland, Henry VIII. was the first English king who took the title of king of Ireland, in 1541; but it is plain that his fourth period begins with James I. who was king of England and Scotland or of all Britain.

† The Britains had information, from the Germans, that Cæsar intended them a visit, upon which they sent to him, to let him know, that if there was any thing, in their island, that he wanted, they would spare him the trouble of fetching it, by sending it to him; but this would not answer his purpose, who might expect to find much gold in Britain. If he had landed in Cornwal, or if Casivellanus, who opposed him had been at peace with his neighbours, it is very probable that Cæsar would not have succeeded in this invasion; as it was, he met with more difficulties and less advantage, than he expected; and though upon his leaving this

000225

brought the greateſt part of the iſland under ſubjection to the Romans, in which ſtate it continued for 400 years; and then the Romans left it, being called upon to defend themſelves at home. At that time, when the Romans governed Britain, the country was divided into Britannia, prima *, ſecunda, and Maxima

this iſland, he ordered hoſtages to be ſent after him, the Britons refuſed to ſubmit to that diſgrace. The brave Caſivellanus was chief of the Suelloniaci, who had their ſtation, falſely called a Roman ſtation, on Brockley Hill near Burg, or Borgham wood, names taken as the learned Mr. William Baxter ingeniouſly conjectures, from a Greek word, that ſignifies a tower or caſtle. See Cambden's Britannia, by the late biſhop of London.

* In Edward Brerewood's declaration of the Patriarchal government of the ancient church, it is ſaid, "three metro-"politans there were in Britain (as there were then but "three provinces) in the time of Conſtantine the Great, "and of the Nicene council: one of Maxima Cæſarienſis, "the biſhop of York; another of Britannia Prima, the "biſhop of London; the third of Britannia Secunda, the "biſhop of (Iſca) Caeruſke in Monmouthſhire; which till "king Arthur's time, continued there, and was then tranſ-"lated to St. David's, where it remained alſo in the form "of an arch-biſhoprick (having the biſhops of Wales for "his ſuffragans) till king Henry the firſt his time, by "whom it was brought under the obedience of Canterbury. "And although Britain was after divided into five pro-"vinces, Valentia and Flavia Cæſarienſis being added to "the former, yet theſe being erected and taken out of

000226

Cæsariensis, and a wall was built cross the island to be a defence against the incursions of the Scots and Picts.

Britain, deprived of the Roman protection was exposed to incursions from the Scots and Picts, who poured into it. The Britons find-
vth cent. ing themselves unequal to these enemies, looked abroad for help, and invited into their country the Anglo-Saxons, now called the Holsatians and Jutlanders, who were then famous for their military skill and bravery. But they, having driven back the Scots, captivated with the pleasantness and fertility of the country, made themselves masters of those they came to protect, and established an heptarchy, or rule of seven kingdoms, the first of which was the kingdom of Kent, the second of Sussex, the third of the West Saxons, the fourth of Essex, the fifth of Northumberland, the sixth of Mercia, and the last that of the East-Angles, all of which in process of time made war upon each other, till they all at last came to be under the
ixth cent. power of Egbert king of the West-Saxons, who with his descendants were now no longer called kings of Britain, but of England. Such was the state of this country, when the Danes in-

" others, after the time of the Nicene council, retained their
" ancient prerogatives."

000227

vaded it *, firſt under Sueno, called forked beard, and after that by Canute the great, and the whole kingdom became ſubject to the Danes. The laſt of the Daniſh kings that governed England was Hardy Canute, after whoſe death, Edward the Confeſſor, of the ancient race of Saxon kings, came to the crown. Harold ſucceeded him, who was defeated and ſlain in battle, by William duke of Normandy, in the ninth month of his reign. Thus, the

* The Danes had been brought into England, by Earl Bricarus, in the time of Ethelred I. A. C. 867, and they then conquered Northumberland. Under Ethelred II. there was a general maſſacre of the Danes, A. C 1002. In 871 Alfred the beſt of kings began his reign, being 22 years old. All that is excellent in the Britiſh conſtitution and government at this day was originally owing to this incomparable prince, who provided for the perpetual ſecurity of the lives and properties of Engliſhmen, by ordaining trials by juries, and the univerſal diſtribution of juſtice, after dividing the kingdom into ſhires and other leſs diviſions, by the eſtabliſhment of ſhire-reeves and juſtices. He was the firſt founder of the Engliſh navy; he built his ſhips of war upon a better plan than his neighbours, and extended navigation ſo far as even to attempt the diſcovery of a north-weſt paſſage. He was himſelf an excellent ſcholar, and invited over many learned men into his kingdom from abroad. Architecture, and every other uſeful art and ſcience was encouraged and promoted in his reign. In a word, for arts of war and peace, religion, ſtratagem, laws, polity, goodneſs, learning, valour, patience, and every great and amiable quality, the world has rarely if ever ſeen a prince that could be compared with him. See his life by Sir John Spelman.

crown of England being transferred to the Norman race, there arifes a new epoch in the Britifh hiftory.

The moft famous kings of the Norman line were,

William the Conqueror *, who paffing from Normandy into England, and gaining the victory at Haftings in Suffex, in the year 1066, fubdued all England, and impofed fevere laws upon the conquered people. Among others were thefe, that they fhould not wear arms, and that upon notice given by the tolling of a bell, about eight o'clock in the evening, every inhabitant was to put out his fire and light.

'William II. furnamed Rufus, to the preju-'dice of Robert his elder brother, fucceeded: 'Both

* It is true this invader has always been fo ftiled, and as the conqueror of Harold, not improperly; nor, at this time of day, is it very material, whether he was a conqueror of England or not: authors are however divided upon this head, and the beft give it as their opinion, that he wore the crown by compact with the people, however he acquired it. And it is certain his two fons, Rufus and Henry, had never worn it at all but by popular election; Robert, the eldeft, putting in his claim, and having been fet afide, by the prevalence of the Englifh intereft againft the Norman. See Bacon after Selden, and a brief hiftory of the fucceffion by Mr. Somers, afterwards Lord Chancellor

'Both were abſent in France. But the father's
'death, which was kept a ſecret from Robert,
'was immediately made known by expreſs, to
'William. Lanfranc, archbiſhop of Canterbury,
'who had been his tutor, undertook for him on
'this occaſion, and made ſuch a combination in
'his favour, that they ſeized the royal treaſure
'and the important fortreſs at Dover for his uſe
'before his landing. This made his way to the
'throne eaſy: His father's claim by conqueſt,
'ſeemed to authoriſe his; and he was quietly
'crowned at Weſtminſter, September 27, 1088.
'But Odo, biſhop of Bayeux, another ſpiritual
'politician, envious of Lanfranc, eſpouſing the
'cauſe of Robert, ſome ſeditions enſued, which
'were, however, ſuppreſſed. And though the
'ſtruggle continued longer in France, the iſſue
'was favourable to the prince in poſſeſſion.
'Againſt the Scots and Welſh, he was not ſo
'fortunate. He was wiſe and intrepid: no
'friend to ſuperſtition; on the contrary, he
'oppoſed with proper ſpirit the avarice and in-
'ſolence of Anſelm, an Italian born, who ſuc-
'ceeded Lanfranc, and who was ſo true a prieſt
'as to prefer his obedience to the Pope to an
'oath of fidelity to his Sovereign. In 1096
'began the famous Cruſado under Pope Urban,
'who was excited to it by Peter the Hermit, a
'bold enthuſiaſt. Robert was one of the firſt
'who engaged in it, and for that purpoſe he

‘ mortgaged the dukedom of Normandy to his ‘ brother Rufus for three years, on his advanc‘ ing him ten thouſand marks of ſilver, which ‘ ſum was partly raiſed by melting down the ‘ gold and ſilver ornaments in churches. In ‘ his time Weſtminſter-Hall was firſt built, ‘ and London-bridge rebuilt, the former ſtruc‘ ture having been ſo ſlight as to be carried ‘ away by the floods. Having reigned 43 ‘ years he was killed by an arrow as he was ‘ hunting one morning in the new foreſt. The ‘ information given him by a monk ſome time ‘ before in the ſame foreſt, and which he raſhly ‘ ſlighted, ſeems to prove, that he fell by deſign ‘ and not by accident. The whipping and ‘ hanging William de Aldery, though related ‘ to him, as he conſtantly profeſſed his inno‘ cence, was no ſmall reproach to the character ‘ of Rufus. After his death his younger ‘ brother,

‘ Henry, ſurnamed Beauclerc, ſucceeded, by ‘ means of his great popularity, to the crown. ‘ In return he granted a charter in favour of ‘ the people and recalled Anſelm, who at firſt ‘ was of great uſe to him, but differing with ‘ him about inveſtitures great diſturbances en‘ ſued. The unfortunate Robert (to whom ‘ abſence was always to be fatal, returning now ‘ from his cruſade, re-aſſerted his claim to the ‘ throne,

'throne, and was again induced to accept of a 'compromife. Notwithftanding which, as if 'made to be the tool of others, the pope pre- 'vailed upon him to take up arms againft his 'brother: war enfued and Robert was undone. 'For being defeated he was committed prifoner 'to the caftle of Cardiffe (*a*); in which wretched 'ftate he continued many years. Henry is faid 'to have burnt out his eyes, and to have treated 'him with many indignities, in all which he 'was moft inexcufable. This king married 'Maude, daughter of Margaret, Queen of 'Scotland, a woman of furpaffing virtues. He 'died in the 36th year of his reign, and 68th 'year of his age. The lords had fworn in two 'parliaments fidelity and allegiance to his 'daughter Maude and her heirs, but afterwards 'preferred one who had as little regard to oaths 'as they had themfelves, though in other re- 'fpects a good prince.'

'Stephen, third fon of Stephen Earl of Blois, 'and Adela daughter to William I. as his elder 'brother Theobald had done, laid claim to the 'crown, and the Scots fupported the pretenfions 'of the emprefs Maude. Nor was this the only 'fource of his troubles: for his clergy fet up a 'feparate — XIIth cent.

(*a*) Robert died in the caftle. The dungeon in which he was confined is ftill fhewn.—E

000232
‘ ſeparate intereſt againſt him, diſowning their
‘ ſubjection to him, and threatening to make
‘ their appeal againſt him to a higher court, the
‘ court of Rome. His life was ſpent in war.
‘ He exacted no ſubſidies from his people,
‘ nor exerciſed any cruelties againſt the nobles
‘ notwithſtanding their continual defection and
‘ rebellions. He died without iſſue in the
‘ 50th year of his age, after a reign of 18
‘ years.’

‘ Henry II. grandſon to Henry the firſt,
‘ and firſt of the line of Plantagenet, ſuc-
‘ ceeded by adoption and agreement. In
‘ his reign the kingdom was divided into ſix
‘ parts, and three itinerant juſtices, an officer
‘ much older than this reign, appointed to each
‘ of them, to puniſh ſuch as ſhould be found
‘ guilty of murder and other crimes by the
‘ verdict of twelve men. The criminal was
‘ impriſoned, or baniſhed, or condemned to loſe
‘ a leg, but was not put to death. In this reign
‘ the pretenſions of the clergy were carried to
‘ an inſufferable height, by Thomas Becket, a
‘ moſt turbulent man, made archbiſhop of Can-
‘ terbury by the king, and the broils they oc-
‘ caſioned, brought on the murder of the
‘ biſhop, the excommunication of the king, and
‘ numberleſs other miſchiefs. In 1170 Henry
‘ aſſociated his ſon Henry with him in the
‘ crown rather than government; for though
‘ he

'he was crowned king he was never permitted to act as king. This gave riſe to great diſturbances; for the French king prevailed upon the ſon to make war upon his father, which he did again and again, till a fever, ſaid to have been occaſioned by exceſſive grief, carried him off. The ſtory of Roſamond called the fair, a daughter of lord Clifford, is interwoven with the hiſtory of this reign, with circumſtances of a nature peculiarly romantic: as that being infinitely beloved by the king and perſecuted by Eleanor, his queen, ſhe was artfully concealed by her royal paramour in a labyrinth at Woodſtock, which nobody had the clue to but himſelf: notwithſtanding which, jealouſy and revenge were too ingenious for love, and a viſit from the wife was fatal to the miſtreſs. Henry died in the 35th year of his reign and 57th of his age, and was ſucceeded by his ſon

'Richard I. ſurnamed Cœur de Lyon, who waſted all the treaſures his father left, and as much more as he could get by the ſale of crown-lands and by extortion, in what was then called the *Holy War*, and now the *War of Fools*. Having in this enterprize groſly affronted the duke of Auſtria, he was, on his return home in diſguiſe through the dominions of that prince, diſcovered and taken priſoner,

000234
'soner, and an immense sum of money demand-'ed and raised for his ransom. After which 'England was again exhausted in order to carry 'on a ruinous war against the king of France. 'Having reigned nine years and almost eight 'months, he died in the 45th year of his age in 'April 1199, of a wound in his arm by an arrow, 'shot by Bertram de Gourdon, from a castle 'in Normandy. The king himself not only 'pardoned Bertram but ordered a sum of money 'to be given him: but after the king's death, 'he was flead alive and hanged.

'John succeeded to the exclusion of prince 'Arthur, then 13 years of age and son to 'Geoffery elder brother to Earl John. Again 'the kingdom was shook with civil commotion, 'in which the unfortunate young Prince, being 'taken prisoner, was basely murdered; most 'probably by his uncle's own hand. His death 'however, contributed as little to the repose as 'to the credit of the king. He lost all his pos-'sessions in France, and was so reduced as to 'make a solemn resignation of his crown to the 'pope, though he then had excommunicated 'both him and his kingdom by the hands of his 'legate; who for some days kept it in his cus-'tody, and who did not restore it but in the ig-'nominious terms of holding it as tributary. 'What a blot in the annals of England? And

'what

'what a price to pay for the aid of the church 'against his own subjects, who had combined, 'even with France itself, against him! In his 'time were granted or rather confirmed the two 'famous charters called *magna charta* and the 'charter of forests, the great foundation of the 'liberties of the people of England. He passed 'a law at Hastings commanding all ships to 'strike to the English flag, under pain of for- 'feiture of ship and goods, and imprisonment of 'the crew as guilty of treason.'

'Henry III. eldest son of King John, suc- 'ceeded his father, and being but ten years old, 'was put under the care of William Earl of 'Pembroke. At the age of nineteen he took 'the government upon himself. He extorted 'great sums by revoking grants made in his 'minority, and lost much treasure and many 'lives in a fruitless attempt to regain the pos- 'sessions of his ancestors in France. On his 'return he removed the chief counsellors and 'preferred only strangers, for which and other 'violences the Lords of Parliament threatened 'to expel him and to elect another King. This 'made him comply with all their demands, and 'consent that the chief justice and treasurer 'should be chosen by the people, and twenty- 'four conservators of the kingdom appointed, 'twelve to be chosen by the Lords and twelve 'by

XIIIth cent.

' by the Commons. But the Lords not agree-' ing amongſt themſelves, the king obtained a ' victory over them, though none of them were ' put to death upon a ſcaffold except Mariſc of ' Ireland, who was drawn, hanged and quartered ' for piracy, and he is ſaid to have been the firſt ' puniſhed in that way. Henry died in the 65th ' year of his age, having reigned 56 years and ' twenty days. In his time and in one year, the ' pope ſent over three hundred Italian prieſts into ' England, and received out of the kingdom ' more money than the annual revenues of the ' crown at that time amounted to.'

Edward I. who was eſteemed one of the moſt valiant and prudent kings of his time, conquered Scotland. ' He reigned 34 years and ' ſeven months.'

xivth cent.

' Edward II. was a very weak prince, with ' very ſtrong paſſions: his attachment to his ' favourites Gaveſtone and Spencer threw the ' kingdom into violent diſorders. His queen ' and his ſon were of the party againſt him; ' and yet ſhe afterwards ſuffered Mortimer, ' her own favourite to have as great an aſcen-' dency over her. He reigned 18 years, then ' meanly reſigned his crown, and was after-' wards murdered in the 43d year of his age. ' In his reign the Scots gained a complete vic-

' tory

000237
'tory over the greatest army ever sent into their 'country.' XIVth Cent.

Edward III. who contested with Philip de Valois his right to the kingdom of France. He therefore made an expedition into that country, and, in two several engagements, entirely destroyed the French army, though greatly superior in numbers to his own: the first was the battle of Cressy, the other of * Poictiers. Having taken king John in the last battle he carried him to England. When therefore a peace was ratified at the town of Bretigni, the French were obliged to surrender up several provinces and rich fortified cities to the English. But some time after they take fresh courage again, and recover almost all the country of Aquitain. Edward dies in the year 1377.

'Richard II. (*a*) came to the crown a minor, 'and raised great expectations by the magna-'nimity he manifested in the midst of the sedi-'tion raised by Tyler and Straw; the former 'of

* In this second decisive action, Edward the black prince had the sole command, his father not being in France at that time; and has been more justly celebrated for his moderation after his victory, than for his conduct and valour in acquiring it.

(*a*) Son of Edward the black prince; so called from the colour of his armour.—E.

'of whom was killed in the audacious fact of 'seizing the reigns of his horse by Walworth 'lord-mayor, and alderman Philpot: but 'whether the compliments he deserved on this 'great occasion set him out of the reach of 'advice for the time to come, or it was only a 'flash of accidental heroism, the rest of his life 'was in no respect answerable to this specimen: 'evil counsellors got possession of him; by 'their advice he was prevailed upon to sacrifice 'his best and ablest friends, the duke of Glou-'cester and the Earl of Arundel, to sell Calais 'and other strong places to the French, and at 'last to endeavour at rendering himself abso-'lute. Upon which occasion faction did what 'virtue should have done: he was over-pow-'ered, subdued, and at last accused in full par-'liament: a formal resignation in favour of 'his uncle's son, Henry Duke of Lancaster was 'the issue. Notwithstanding which he was 'murdered with a poll-ax in Pontefract-castle 'in the 34th year of his age, having reigned '22 years.

'In his reign Wickliff began the great work 'of reformation,'

'Henry IV. surnamed Bolinbrooke, having 'given authority to conspirators by the success of

(*a*) Henry the fourth was son of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster.—E.

000239

‘of his own, had full employment at firſt in ſub-
‘duing the ſpirit he had raiſed; but that being
‘done by the deaths of his principal oppoſers,
‘he had time to manifeſt himſelf as a king as
‘well as an avenger, by repulſing and chaſtiſing
‘both the Welſh and the Scots, though aſſiſted
‘by the French, who had taken advantage of
‘the troubles to infeſt the kingdom. Medi-
‘tating, at length, a ſimple expedition againſt
‘the Turks he happily died before he could
‘execute it, in the 46th year of his age hav-
‘ing reigned thirteen years and almoſt ſix
‘months.’

Henry V. the great hero of his age. He, thinking to make good the old claim to the kingdom of France by force of arms, paſſed over thither with an army: Where, after taking Harfleur by aſſault, he routs the French army that came againſt him, though ſix times greater than his own, at Agincourt, a town in Picardy. Thence extending far and wide his victorious arms through France, and taking many more towns, he, at laſt, by marrying Catherine daughter of Charles the ſixth, king of France, acquired the adminiſtration of affairs in that kingdom during the life of his father-in-law, who was not in his ſenſes, and thereby the ſtrongeſt aſſurances of ſucceeding to the kingdom

xvth cent.

xvth cent. dom, after his death, as his heir and ſucceſſor. But Henry dies in the flower of his age, A. C. 1422, leaving behind him an infant, eight months old, who was afterwards declared king of France and England; but degenerating from his father's virtue, he ſoon loſt, by ſloth and cowardice, all that the other had acquired in France. The times following theſe were full of diſturbances, on account of the unhappy and fatal contentions, that reigned between the families of York and Lancaſter, the firſt of which wore a white, the other a red roſe, as badges of their party. Theſe calamities laſted till the reign of Henry the ſeventh, who was of the houſe of Lancaſter, but married the daughter of Edward the fourth of the houſe of York, and, by virtue of this marriage, put an end to the daily diſſentions between the different factions of the white and red roſe.

'Edward IV. firſt of the line of York, and 'called by Philip de Comines, the handſomeſt 'prince of his time. Before this king was 'crowned, he marched againſt king Henry (a) 'and defeated him in a battle in which 36776 'perſons were ſlain. His ſubſequent wars with 'the brave earl of Warwick, whom he had de-

'ceived

(a) Henry the ſixth, who was afterwards confined in the Tower of London.—E.

000241
'ceived, continued long and were very bloody.
' He recovered Berwick from the Scots and pro-
' claimed war againſt France, but died before
' he could put his deſign in execution, after
' having reigned 22 years and one month,
' aged 41. Our legends are as full of this
' prince's amour with Jane Shore, a citizen's
' wife, as of Henry the ſecond's with fair Ro-
' ſamond.

' Edward V. ſucceeded to the kingdom in
' name, but not in fact. For

' Richard III. is ſaid to have put to death
' all that oppoſed his uſurpation of the crown,
' and by means of the duke of Buckingham,
' whom he afterwards beheaded, to have ac-
' compliſhed his deſign. He is alſo ſaid to
' have murdered king Henry with his own
' hands, and accuſing the duke of Clarence
' of treaſon to have cauſed him to be drown-
' ed in a butt of malmſey in the tower; his
' ducheſs alſo, being big with child, was,
' they ſay, poiſoned a little time before. His
' nephew Edward V. with his younger bro-
' ther, were both murdered, it is ſaid, by his
' contrivance, in the tower; but the appear-
' ance of Perkin Warbeck in the next reign,
' who pretended to be Edward's brother, ſeems
' to prove that the murder of the two brothers

'was not an inconteſtable fact. Richard is 'alſo accuſed of having put his own wife to 'death that he might be married to his niece, 'ſiſter to his two royal nephews, not without 'the conſent of her mother, whom he had 'before accuſed of adultery; and the croud of 'hiſtorians, (with an exception to one Sir 'George Buck) ſeverally ſet their ſeals to this 'infernal proceſs. But then it is certain no 'prince ever held the reigns of power with 'more wiſdom, or maintained his hold with 'more bravery: though betrayed and deſerted 'at Boſworth, he defended himſelf againſt 'Henry of Richmond like a lion in the toil; 'and conſidering who was his ſucceſſor, and 'how little regard was paid to his dead body, ''tis hardly to be wondered, that ſuch a load 'has been laid on his memory.'

Henry VII. * who, having quieted all internal commotions, reigned with ſo much art

* As he attained the crown by the ſucceſs of his arms, and a confederacy of intereſts in his favour, rather than by any lineal title, ſo, in the courſe of his ſtory it appears, that his wiſdom was all of a ſelfiſh kind; being ſo thorough a politician, that his own intereſt was the only idol he adored, and to which he ſacrificed whatever ſtood in his way: thus when the queen-mother, by whoſe means, and under whoſe countenance, he was firſt invited out of Bretagne, grew uneaſy to him, he confined her in a monaſtery, and ſeized on all her effects, Stanley Earl of Derby, who had ſet the crown on his head, he cauſed to be executed

art as to be called the Solomon of his age. He was charged with being too covetous. He departed in the year 1510.

xvith cent.

Henry VIII. who, of all the kings of England, is the most remarkable for his virtues and his vices, perpetually falling from one extreme to another, and agitated by contrary passions, it became doubtful and uncertain to his subjects, how they were to behave, what to believe, and what to reject. One while he writes against Luther, in support of the Roman Pontif, and obtains the title of Defender of the Faith *, which is continued to his posterity; by and by he revolts from the Roman church, and commands his subjects to acknowledge himself as head of the church of Eng-

land.

executed as a traitor, on the evidence of Sir Thomas Clifford, who had been sent by the said Earl and others, to enquire into the birth of Perkin Warbeck; and he also put to death the young Earl of Warwick, the last of the Plantagenets, to make way for the marriage of his son with the Princess of Spain, the king her father having declared, that the succession was not secure to Henry's family, while that nobleman lived: and lastly, to diminish the power of the nobility, and to replenish his own affairs with the spoils of his people, were the great objects of his reign.

* This title had been given to one of the kings of England long before, and one of the kings of France had also been distinguished by the title of Defender of the Church.

land. He built up a * new ſyſtem of religion, to which he obliged his nobles and biſhops to ſubſcribe. But nothing ſhews the ſtrange diſpoſition of this king more than his marriages. As ſoon as he had diſmiſſed Catharine of Arragon, he takes Anna Bullen, whom he ſoon after condemned to the block. After Anne he married the lady Jane Seymor, who died in child-bed. Anne of Cleve, he never conſummated with †. His fifth wife Catherine Howard, being accuſed of adultery, he had her head cut off. The ſixth, Catherine Parr, ſurvived him. Henry VIII. died, 1547.

Edward VI. a prince of excellent diſpoſition, by whom the reformation of religion was publicly brought in; but dying in the flower of his youth, things ſoon put on another appearance.

Mary, having reſtored the Roman religion, raged with cruelty againſt the proteſtants, putting them to fire and ſword. She married Philip

* As a Goſpel religion it is here, very improperly, called new, and ſo much the more ſo, as the doctrine promulgated in England by Wickliffe, in the reign of Richard the Second, had been more or leſs cultivated here ever ſince. It is true he ſhook off the papal yoke, but then he was himſelf a perſecutor of both papiſts and proteſtants.

† Becauſe of ſome diſguſt he had conceived to her perſon; and a marriage without conſummation he took to be void in itſelf

Philip II. king of Spain, but there was no fruit of that marriage, Mary being of an advanced age. She died, 1558.

Elizabeth whose name is * sacred to Englishmen, for prudence, clemency and other egregious virtues, by the constant exercise of which she procured the love and veneration of her subjects. She restored the purer rites of religion, that had been instituted by Edward VI. and abolished by Mary; so that the real commencement of the Reformation, established by law, must be traced from the time of Elizabeth. Under this queen the power of Spain began to be lessened. For she destroyed the invincible armada of Philip: She encouraged the Netherlands in Flanders, who had taken arms, against the Spaniards, and supported the needy Dutch with supplies of men and money. And last of all,

* And revered all over Europe, having as high a spirit as her father, and as much penetration and sagacity as her grandfather, not without some mixture of alloy from both. But though she loved power as much as either, she loved it as much for her people's sake as her own: and of this her people were so fully convinced, that they suffered her to make what use of her prerogative she pleased: a circumstance which, perhaps, helped to mislead her successors; who, mistaking complaisance for a tacit acknowledgement of right, arrogated to themselves, and for their own ends, what she had claimed and exercised only for the good of the public.

000246

all, under this queen were laid the foundations of a maritime power, and of various kinds of commerce and of navigation, which flourish to this very day.

The state of religion and policy in this period was as follows:

During a great part of it no people were ever so grievously oppressed, by the popes of Rome, as the English. For in the time of king John, things were come to such a pass, that England was not only tributary, but even under vassalage to the Roman Pontif. However, there were not wanting men, who bravely undertook the rescue of the rights of the church and kingdom, and at last happily effected it. For as Henry VIII. first shook off the yoke of Popery, queen Elizabeth completed that system, which has been the establishment ever since. As to the form of political administration, the first kings of the Norman line governed very absolutely, but in length of time the regal power was much weakened. To this period the * Parliament owes

* The name certainly, but whether the thing, has long been matter of controversy. That the democratic or popular was a prevalent ingredient in the mixed government of our Saxon ancestors, I think may be very clearly proved; and difference in form will make little difference in fact. The Norman invasion did certainly ruffle the course of things

DQQ247

owes its origin, whose authority is at this time so great in public affairs. Henry I. is thought to have been the first who convened the Commons, whereas, before his time, the assembly consisted only of the bishops and the nobles. Hence therefore the rise of the division of Parliament, into Upper and Lower Houses.

The Kings of Great Britain were

xvIIth cent

James I: king of the Scots, who, when queen Elizabeth died without children, as he was of the royal lineage of England, was de-

things for a considerable time, and it was, besides, the interest of a new government, to wear out, as much as possible, the land marks of the old; which the ignorance, as well as the turbulence, of the times, made so much the more easy: if therefore the uncertain titles of those princes who succeeded to William the First, their broils with the clergy, and the very great power of the nobility, induced them to convene the commons, as well as the bishops and barons, by way of additional weight to the royal scale, in the great national council, it may be fairly inferred, that their being so convened was rather a renovation of an old practice, than a mere novelty, unknown till then, and superinduced on the constitution in being by the authority of the king only; or at least, that the Saxons and Normans, being at last incorporated, and having been accustomed to the same manner of government, under different names, found their common account in returning to it again; and that the court-language being Norman, the micklemote of the Saxons was only christened a new by the Norman appellation of Parlement. Compare Bibliotheca Politica, dialogue fifth by Tyrrell, with Hume's history.

000248

clared * king. From that time, England, Scotland, and Ireland, have been ſubject to the ſame kings. Under king James were ſown the ſeeds of thoſe diſſentions, which proved fatal to his ſucceſſor Charles. For as he attempted to leſſen the power of Parliament, and was not thought to wiſh too well to the Proteſtant cauſe, he alienated the minds of his ſubjects from their love and allegiance to his family. This king paſſed his whole life in peace and idleneſs, being inactive † to a fault; but in the mean time, Britain was diſturbed with perpetual ‡ commotions on the ſcore of religion.

* He was deſcended from the eldeſt daughter of Henry VII. Notwithſtanding which, the parliament having given power to Henry VIII. to ſettle the ſucceſſion by will, and the Scottiſh branch of the royal family, not having been comprehended in that ſettlement, a parliamentary recognition of his right ſeemed to be neceſſary; but this was a point in which queen Elizabeth, whether out of pique or pride, would never bear to be touched; and from that neglect, it was owing purely to the management of his friend Secretary Cecil, and the general good will of the nation, that he ſo peaceably aſcended the throne.

† A part of his character, which, however, he has been abundantly more reproached for, than he deſerved.

‡ This is not altogether true, for though many controverſies, both on civil and religious topics, were the growth of his reign, they produced no national diſorder: and as to the powder-plot, produced as an inſtance, it was a ſingle act of wickedneſs, in which a few deſperate enthuſiaſts were concerned.

000249

gion. For in the year 1605, certain wicked papiſts hired a cellar under the Parliament-houſe in Weſtminſter, where the national aſſemblies are held, and put ſome barrels of gun-powder there, that ſetting fire to it, they might put an an end to both king and parliament. This, which the Divine Providence prevented, is called the powder plot. James I. died 1625.

Charles I. (*a*) purſuing his father's meaſures, proved a very ſtrenuous promoter of regal authority. And as he believed the Preſbyterians would ſtrongly oppoſe his attempts, not being leſs enemies to monarchy than to the hierarchy, he was always much incenſed againſt them. For twelve years Charles reigned without calling a parliament, in which time he did what he pleaſed, promulgating laws, and impoſing taxes, on his ſubjects; which the kings of England ought not to do, without the conſent of parliament. At length his reſources being exhauſted, and the Scots rebelling, he is forced to ſummon the parliament: which, when aſſembled, could not, either by threats or intreaties, be prevailed upon to grant any aid to the king, till the * paſt adminiſtration ſhould be

(*a*) Charles married Henrietta Maria, daughter of of Henry IV. king of France.—E.

* Before the national grievance, were redreſſed. Though the

be accounted for, and wicked minifters be punifhed. In the end this difpute between the king and the parliament broke out into an open war, which lafted long and with various fuccefs, but at laft proved fatal to him: for his forces having been finally routed at * York, he fled for refuge to the Scot's army, who, as it were by bargain, delivered him up to the parliament for 400,000l †. In the mean time there ftarted up a new fect of independents, which had lain long hid under the denomination of prefbyterians or puritans. Thefe men having got the power into their own hands, fhut up all the avenues to accommodation and peace: the chief of this party was Cromwell, a moft fubtle man, who, by art and contrivance, filled up the vacancies in the parliament, and the army, with men of

the king's minifters are anfwerable to parliament for their conduct, the king is not: and as the king can act no otherwife than by his minifters, it is, on the other hand, to be underftood, that, in this fenfe only, he can do no wrong.

* The laft general battle was at Nafeby, but he is again defeated at Buxton-heath, going to raife the fiege of Chefter, after which he threw himfelf into Oxford; which place being invefted by Fairfax, and the royal party every where in ruins, he ordered all his garrifons to fubmit, and then repaired to the Scot's army, having been invited thither by M. Montravil, the French agent, with full affurance that his perfon fhould be fafe, &c.

† Being part of the arrears of their pay.

of his own ftamp; and being thus made mafter of civil, as well as military affairs, he erected a tribunal, before which the unhappy king being called to defend himfelf, is condemned, and lofes his head, in the year 1649.

Cromwell. After the king's death, the fupreme power was in Cromwell, commander of the army, who, when he had fubdued Scotland and Ireland, and forced prince Charles, claiming his father's kingdom, to fly from Britain, receives the title of Protector of England, Scotland, and Ireland. The three kingdoms paid a blind obedience to him whilft he lived; and fo formidable was he abroad, that the greateft kings fent ambaffadors to him, and follicited his friendfhi . The Jews alfo, moved to it by the greatnefs of his character, are reported to have fent legates to London, to know whether he was not the Meffiah: but after his death, as he had, by artifice and amazing powers of mind, preferved the Britons in dutiful fubjection to him, and his fon Richard was not found * equal to fuch a burden, the nobles

* Richard deferves abundantly more confideration than has yet been paid him; he did not think power worth the price it was to coft, and abdicated with a better grace, than his father ufurped.

000252

nobles * conſult about recalling prince Charles from exile.

Charles II. who having, after his father's death, wandered in exile in France, Germany, and Holland, is at laſt called home to his kingdom in the year 1660. There was then a great change in affairs, and as it is the genius of the Engliſh nation to fall from one extreme to the other, in ſhifting the form of their government, they were very near throwing themſelves under a ſtate of abſolute and arbitrary dominion, when they came out of anarchy and licencioufneſs. But, in length of time, when they miſtruſted the religion of their king, and his brother James had publickly profeſſed himſelf a papiſt, and the king had entered into engagements with the French without † adviſing with his parliament,

* The nobility had little or no ſhare, at firſt, in his revocation: General Monk was, no doubt, the chief inſtrument of that great and ſudden change, and, in doing it, he ſhewed as little regard to oaths and vows, as ever Oliver had done before him. The people, in general, alſo ſick of mutations, and believing the ſhorteſt way to a ſettlement was to recall the king, inclined the ſame way. And as it was the parliament which aboliſhed the regal authority, ſo it was a parliament which re-eſtabliſhed it. The king in two declarations, beſpeaking a return of their affections; and they, by formal deputation inviting him to take poſſeſſion of the throne of his anceſtors.

† That he might have done by his prerogative royal, without any violence to the conſtitution: but he did worſe, he

A000253

parliament, and he had exhaufted his treafury by unfuccefsful wars with the Dutch; the love of the royal family by degrees fo much abated, that if the Englifh were in tears, when the king died in 1685, it was more to lament the fucceffion, than the funeral.

James II. (*a*) was amazingly bigotted to the Romifh fuperftition, but when he attempted fecretly to undermine the foundations of the Proteftant religion eftablifhed in England, and at laft openly put his hand to the bufinefs; the Englifh, ftudious to preferve their religion and liberty, invite over into England William prince of Orange, married to Mary, daughter of the fame king James; who, being frightened at this procedure, banifhed himfelf into France in 1688.

William and Mary. William prudently put an * end to domeftic difturbances, and having entered

he formed a plan to govern without parliament, and, in order thereto, not only broke his faith with the public, by fhutting up the Exchequer, but committed nnmberlefs other overt-acts, which fhewed plainly enough, that he defigned to govern, as well as conquer, *a-la mode de France*.

(*a*) He died an exile in France, Aug. 6, 1701.—E.

* Prudently endeavoured it, our authors fhould have faid; for certainly he was never able to effect it; for though both parties joined in the Revolution, they would never join afterwards. The church and the Tories he left to the queen;

000254

XVIIIth cent.

entered into a league with moft of the princes in Europe, carried on a war againft France. He died in 1702.

Anne fucceeded William. She was fifter to queen Mary, and fecond daughter of king James, married to George, hereditary prince of Denmark and Norway. She fuccefsfully profecuted the fecond war, commenced againft the French, and during her reign the kingdom was pretty free from internal commotions: but when, without informing the confederate princes, fhe made peace with the French, and fhewed herfelf * at length more inclined to that

queen; the Whigs and the ftate, he took to himfelf: but as one would endure no equal, the other would endure no fuperior: Inftead of obliging both, he obliged neither. He was unfortunate in the field, having been generally foiled; but then as Monfieur Voltaire acknowledges, though always beat, he was always to be feared, and often drew more advantages from a defeat, than the French from a victory.

* She had been bred a Tory: during the whole reign of king William fhe had been entirely neglected by the Whigs in compliance to that prince, who could not prevail on himfelf to treat her with out-fide civility. Her firft adminiftratiion had been compofed of Tories. The Lords Marlborough and Godolphin were both veteran Tories, and it was only for making occafional conceffions to the Whigs that they fell into difgrace with that party; when, and not till when, they became converts to Whiggifm. It was but natural, therefore, when fhe found herfelf uneafy under the violent domination of her haughty favourite, the Duchefs

000255

that party called the Tories, which is thought to be not fo confiftent with the prefent ftate of the government; another ftorm feemed again to threaten England with frefh difturbances. But at this time, the queen died, in the year 1714.

George I. (*a*) elector of Hanover, defcended from Elizabeth, daughter of James the Firft, king of England. He afcended the throne by virtue of the great act of fettlement, paffed after the death of the duke of Gloucefter, in the year 1700. He is reckoned one of the moft prudent kings of Britain. He died in 1727.

George

Duchefs of Marlboough fhe fhould have recourfe to her old friends, to refcue her out of fuch hands. And it is fcarce to be doubted that a change, which was the fubject of fo much clamour, was the effect of private refentment.

(*a*) George the firft was the fon of the princefs Sophia of Hanover, and grandfon of Elizabeth queen of Bohemia, who was the daughter of James I. The act of Settlement, by which the fucceffion was diverted from the fon of James the fecond to the princefs Sophia, was enacted for the prefervation of the proteftant religion; and the adherents of the difcarded branch of the family having been overcome in two rebellions, Jacobitifm, as it was called, has fubfided and the kingdom is now happily governed by George the third.

George the third gave peace to Europe in 1762. In this reign America, with the affiftance of France, Spain and Holland, obtained independence.—E.

000256

George II*.

The preſent ſtate of Britain,

As to its form of government it is principally to be obſerved, that the regal power is circumſcribed by the laws, ſo that no law can paſs, nor tax be levied, but by conſent of parliament. This aſſembly is divided into an upper and lower houſe; the firſt men in the kingdom, the lords and biſhops, are members of the one, in the other are the repreſentatives of counties, and cities or corporations. Each houſe of parliament takes into conſideration affairs relating to the commonwealth, but no determination is of any force till both houſes concur, and it has received the royal ſanction. No country has been more productive of diſſentions than Britain. But the laſt convulſions, with which it was torn, are not ſo much to be aſcribed to the innate diſpoſition of the people, as to a multitude of ſects and parties, and the unſeaſonable attempts of the Stuart family; for if you except queen Mary, conſort to William III. there have been † no princes of that race, who could

* A juſt and merciful prince, and a true friend to liberty.

† It would be an injuſtice to the memory of queen Anne not to rectify this miſtake: for notwithſtanding the violent party feuds which embittered her repoſe, and deformed her reign, ſhe was as perſonally dear to her ſervants, as the intereſted

000257

could ever make themſelves agreeable to the Engliſh nation. Trade and mechanics are what the * Engliſh are moſt ingenious in, and fit for: and hence it is, they are at this day eſteemed the richeſt people in the world. It is to no purpoſe to ſay any thing of their ſects or parties, ſince they are innumerable. For no part of the chriſtian world has fallen into more different or more abſurd opinions in religion, than England †. I will only mention two of

their

tereſted manners of a court would permit a ſovereign to be: and ſhe never made her appearance in public, but ſhe was received with as loud and general acclamations as had ever been beſtowed even on queen Elizabeth herſelf. Nor ought the cruel aſperſions caſt upon her towards the latter end of her reign to be urged in abatement of this account; as they were in general derived from the moſt odious ſources; and when truth and time ſhall take a review of that perplexed period, more cauſe will be found to lament her ſituation than blame her conduct.

* The Engliſh are not over-much obliged to our author for contracting to ſuch narrow bounds the ſphere of their abilities; but as M. de Voltaire, in compoſing an expreſs panegyric on the great idol of the French, Lewis XIV. could not help doing as much honour to England, as to him, we have ſo much the leſs reaſon to regret, what is here inſinuated to our diſadvantage. So long as the names of Bacon, Newton, Lock, &c. are known in the world, the Engliſh have no reaſon to fear any reproaches of this kind, eſpecially from a Dane.

† This is one of the natural effects of liberty, though many of theſe abſurd opinions came for ſhelter into this

country

000258

their political ſects or parties, the *Whigs* and the *Tories*, each of which are divided into ſeveral other parties. The * Tories are for extent of regal prerogative, the other perpetually oppoſes it, but in each of theſe, there are ſome that are more moderate, and ſome more rigid than others. The more rigid Tories endeavour to introduce an abſolute power; the more moderate men of that party ſtrenuouſly defend the royal prerogative, but ſet bounds to it. The more rigid Whigs, if it were in their power, would entirely aboliſh the prerogative of kings†; but

country from abroad, as at preſent the Herrnhuters or Moravians.

* It is with the Whigs and Tories on theſe points, as it is with all other ſects of men, under the agitation of hope and fear, ambition and intereſt; they tighten or relax their Principles as ſuits beſt with their convenience. When the Tories have had the exerciſe of the powers of the prerogative, they have been eager to extend thoſe powers; when the edge has been turned againſt them, they have been as eager in defence of popular liberty; and in like manner the Whigs who withſtood the ſtorm, have melted in the ſunſhine, ſo that in point of court complaiſance the adminiſtrations of the one have differed very little from the adminiſtrations of the other. At preſent both theſe parties ſeem to be worn out; and if the names remain, they are oftener made uſe of to amuſe the public than to ſerve it.

† Our author has no right to aſſert that all rigid Whigs would aboliſh all prerogatives of the crown, or that they are properly *Republicans* who would only limit the power of kings to the *Salus Populi*.

000259

but the more moderate of that party, who differ not much in principle from the moderate Tories, labour to preserve the balance equal between the crown and the parliament. And whatever may be the bias of parties, it will be the safest for princes to follow those maxims, which best support the strength and dignity of a kingdom.

OF FRANCE.

THERE are three remarkable epochs in the French history: the first comprehends the most ancient state of the kingdom: the second takes its beginning from Julius Cæsar, and continues till the irruption of the Franks: the third contains the history of the French kings.

The old Gauls were esteemed as one of the bravest people in the world; for it is recorded by historians, that having over-run Greece, and a great part of Asia, they settled in that place which from them was called Galatia and Gallogræcia. They often also invaded Italy, and set fire to Rome itself. Hence the Romans trembled at the very name of the Gauls; and though by law the priests were exempt from military service, they were obliged to bear arms in the Gallic wars. Gallia was divided into several common-wealths at the time when Julius

000260
lius Cæſar made his expedition into Gaul * Hence it was not difficult for ſo great a man, the force of whoſe arms no nation could withſtand, to ſubdue a people weakened by continual diſcord and inteſtine wars †.

Gallia remained near 500 years under the government of the Romans, from the time of Julius Cæſar to Honorius, in whoſe reign it fell
5th cent. into the hands of Barbarians. Among thoſe barbarous nations that overwhelmed Gaul, the Franks ‡ were the chief who impoſed their name upon the conquered country, and called it

* Gaul was anciently divided into a number of ſtates, ſome under kings, ſome under nobles, the reſt popular; and as to their kings they were choſen and depoſed by the people, and bound to the obſervance of laws. But none of theſe ſtates were abſolute in themſelves, or independent on the reſt; for at a certain time of the year a general council of the whole nation was held, in which matters relating to all in general were determined. Cæſar often ſpeaks of a general council of all Gallia being called.

† It was not however, till after a conteſt of ſeveral hundred years, that the Gauls were forced to ſubmit to the Romans.

‡ The Franks were a brave people, who, under the latter ſtate of the Roman empire, ſhaking off the yoke of tyranny, were diſtinguiſhed from other Germans by being called Franks or Freemen. They delivered Gallia from the Roman yoke, A. C. 485, when Clovis defeated Siagrius.

Father

000261

it France, which is the name it is known by in our times.

Gaul continued under French kings above three hundred years from the first king Pharamond to the present time. That large tract of time is divided into several æras, which makes as many distinct classes of kings.

The first æra of the French kingdom begins from Pharamond, and extends to Charles the Great, *i. e.* from the year 424 to the year 761. Pharamond * was the first king of the Franks,

Father Daniel in his Histoire de France attributes the founding of the French Monarchy to Clovis, in the year 486. Before his time the possessions of the Franks, which were small and uncertain, were distributed among many chiefs and independent princes. Clovis first united these sovereignties under one person, and by the defeat of Syagrius, established his dominion instead of the Roman.—E.

* He is said to have been the author of the Salic law, by which women are excluded from any right of succession to the crown of France. But there is nothing in that law concerning government. It was made for the use of the Salii, certain Franks so called, from their situation on the banks of the river Sala, beyond the Rhine, The law was, that no woman should ever inherit Salic land, which was all to descend in the male line. The people chose their kings, and for wickedness and incapacity often deposed them; of which there are eight instances out of the first twenty-seven kings. They often chose the son to succeed the father, and if there were more than one, sometimes divided the kingdom into equal shares among them. But in

000262
but neither under him nor his ſucceſſor Clodian did the Franks ſettle in Gaul, ſo that the beginning of the French kingdom in Gaul ſhould be given rather to Merovius, from whoſe name the kings of that family are called Merovingian. Clovis was the moſt renowed of the Morovingian kings, who ſubdued almoſt all Gaul, and profeſſed the chriſtian religion. Childeric III. was the laſt of them, whom Pepin, father of Charles the Great, deprived of his kingdom, and drove into a monaſtery.

viiith cent

Soon after Clovis the kings began to degenerate from the ancient virtue of the Franks, ſo that the whole power of the kingdom was in the captains of the king's guard, who were commonly called *Maires du Palais*. For Pepin, Charles Martel, and the younger Pepin, taking to themſelves the whole charge of government, were the maſters of theſe weak kings. At laſt Pepin the younger ſhut up Childeric in a monaſtery *. And thus the Merovingian

in fact, the women were never choſen by the people; for when Childeric died and left two daughters behind him, his brother Lotharius ſucceeded to the kingdom; the three daughters of Cheribert were ſet a ſide for their uncle Sigebert to ſucceed; and the brother, not the daughter of Gontrannus, king of Burgundy and Orleans ſucceeded him.

* Pepin did not take the crown till he had called a parliament, the members of which unanimouſly conſented to it

000263
gian race lost the crown of France, in the year 751.

The second æra containing the Carolovingian kings, so named from Charles the Great, begins with Charles the son of Pepin, and ends with Lewis the Slothful, that is, a period from the year 761 to the year 987.

Of these Carolovingian kings the most famous were,

Charles the Great *, who having conquered Desiderius, the last king of the Lombards, took possession of the kingdom of Lombardy (*a*), in Italy. He carried on a war against the Saxons for the space of thirty-two years. Having subdued them, and converted them to the christian faith, he brought all Germany under

 his

it, and then he sent an embassy to the pope, who, being in want of Pepin's assistance, declared in his favour.

* He was a great friend to the papacy, and it was at pope Adrian's request that he marched against the Lombards, who had undertaken to humble the pontiff. At the request of the same Adrian, he went a third or fourth time into Italy. He is said to have been a good natured man, but this is not consistent with the total destruction of the army of the Lombards, and his beheading 4000 Saxons. He was so much feared, even in the east, that the king of Persia sent him presents and gave him a title to Jerusalem, and the Holy Land, calling himself his lieutenant.

(*a*) Lombardy was conquered by Charles in the year 774.—E.

000264

his dominion. He likewise took a great part of Spain from the Saracens (*a*). And at last, being at Rome, was proclaimed emperor by the Roman people in the year 800. He died in 814, after having raised the kingdom of France
ixth cent. to its greatest height(*b*).

Lewis the Pious was the prince under whom the affairs of France began to decline. Despised for his softness, he is thrown into prison by his own children; but is afterwards restored to his kingdom and dies in the year 840. After his death the kingdom was divided amongst his three sons, and the French dominions began to be disturbed with great commotions (*c*), till at last the imperial dignity(*d*) was transferred from
xth cent. France to Germany. The last of the lineage of the Carolovingian race was Lewis the Slothful, who dying in prison, a new race succeeded to the empire called Capetian from Hugh Capet (*e*).

Kings

(*a*) In the year 778.—E.

(*b*) Charles possessed all France, all Germany, part of Hungary, part of Spain, the Low Countries, and the continent of Italy as far as Benevento.—E.

(*c*) Under the reign of Charles the Simple the Normans, commanded by Rollo, established themselves upon the sea coast of France.—E.

(*d*) From Charles the Simple to Conrad the first. A. D. 912.—E.

(*e*) Capet, Count of Paris, possessed the dukedom of France,

Kings of the Capet family were,

Hugh Capet, from whom this race of kings began.

(*a*) Robert *.

(*b*) Henry I. † xith cent.

(*c*) Philip I. in whose reign began the military expedition to the Holy Land.

(*d*) Lewis VI. the Gross ‡. xiith cent.

(*a*) Lewis

France and great part of Picardy and Champagne. He was acknowledged at Rheims, A. D. 988.—E.

(*a*) Began his reign A. D. 997.—E.

* A very good man with a very turbulent wife, who disturbed his reign, and the kingdom after his death, in favour of her younger son Robert, by endeavouring to deprive her eldest son Henry of the succession, but she did not prevail.

(*b*) Began his reign, A. D. 1026.—E.

† Aided by the Duke of Normandy defeated the queen his mother's army, and obliged his brother to rest quietly with the dukedom of Burgundy.

(*c*) Began his reign, A. D. 1060. (*d*) 1108.—E.

‡ He was just and valiant, and though a great friend to the pope and church, was excommunicated bytwo of his own clergy, the bishops of Paris and of Sens. But this sentence was annulled by pope Honorius XI. He reigned twenty-nine years.

000266

(*a*) Lewis VII *.

Philip Auguſtus(*b*), who with Richard king of England, undertook an expedition to the Holy Land; but animoſities ariſing between them, Philip returned and poſſeſſed himſelf of ſeveral provinces in France that belonged to the Engliſh, adding them to his own dominions. He alſo gained a ſignal victory over the empe-
xIIIth cent ror Otho IV. at Bovines.

(*c*) Lewis the Eighth †

(*d*) Lewis the Saint, who made an unfortunate expedition into the Holy Land and was canonnized.

(*a*) Philip

(*a*) Began his reign, A. D. 1137.—E.

* Son of Lewis the Groſs. He married Eleanor, daughter of the earl of Guienne and Poitou, and in her right held thoſe earldoms for a time, but ſurrendered them up to her when he divorced her on his return from the holy wars, as they were called: upon this Henry II. married her, and by ſuch acquiſition became very powerful in France.

(*b*) A. D. 1180. (*c*) 1223.—E.

† Surnamed the Lion. A prince of great bravery. The Engliſh diſſatisfied with king John, invite him over, and crown him king on May 20, 1216. But being beat in the battle at Lincoln, he was forced to return to France again the next year.

(*d*) A. D. 1226. The expedition here mentioned was undertaken in conſequence of a vow. After his return from Egypt Lewis invaded Tunis, where he died of an epidemical diſtemper.

(*a*) Philip the Bold *.

(*b*) Philip the Fair †, who with the consent of the pope, abolished the order of the kninghts Templars.

(*c*) Lewis the Tenth ‡.

(*d*) Philip the Long §. xivth cent.

Charles

(*a*) Began his reign, A. D. 1271.—E.

* In his time Peter, king of Arragon, was so cruel, and inflamed the inhabitants of Sicily so outrageously against the French, that in the year 1282, on Easter-day, about the time of Vespers, they rose and massacred them. Hence the proverb of *Sicilian Vespers*.

(*b*) A. D. 1285. In this reign the parliament of France were instituted. Contemporary with Philip was Pope Boniface the Eighth, by whom he was excommunicated, Benedict the Ninth, and Clement the Fifth.—E.

† In the battle of Mons, in Puelle, fought between the French and Flemings in his time, it is said, 25,000 of the latter were slain on the spot. Notwithstanding all that has been said against the Knights Templars, it is very probable their greatest fault was that of being too rich; for as to the crimes they were charged with, they most solemnly denied them with their last breath.

(*c*) A. D. 1315.—E.

‡ He reigned only eighteen months.

(*d*) A. D. 1317.—E.

§ Succeeded by virtue of the Salic law, against the pretensions made in favour of Jane, daughter of Lewis X. but she was satisfied with the kingdom of Navarre.

Charles the Fourth, after whose death France was the seat of most rueful calamities. When Philip de Valois (a), the grandson of a brother of Philip the Fair, and Edward the Third, king of England, grandson of a daughter of the said Philip, contended with each other for the kingdom; the first supported his claim by the Salic law, by which the weaker sex was excluded from the succession; the other maintained, that he was nearer to the crown by alliance. But during this contest, the nobility of France proclaim Philip their king. In Charles the Fourth, A. C. 1328, this royal race of Capet was extinct, and the kings that succeeded them were of the family of Valois.

Kings of the Valetian family were,

Philip de Valois, between whom and Edward the Third, a heavy war broke out on occasion of the differences just mentioned. During this war, the king of England, in an engagement near the town of Cressy, routed a very numerous army of Frenchmen with only a few soldiers. In this battle were slain thirty thousand men; and after this Edward besieged Calais and took it*. The loss of this battle was in some

(a) A. D. 1328.—E.

* Edward was not only exasperated by losing the crown of France, which he claimed by right of inheritance, as son

000269

ſome meaſure repaired by the duke of Dauphiny; for at his death he bequeathed the duchy to Philip, on condition that the eldeſt ſon of the kings of France ſhould take the name of the dauphin. Philip dies in 1350. This king laying a heavy duty upon ſalt, his rival king Edward ſaid he was the author of the Salic law.

John was more unfortunate in his attempts againſt the Engliſh than his father; for in the battle of Poictiers he was taken and carried into England, and compelled to ranſom himſelf on the hardeſt conditions; and not without giving up ſome of his richeſt provinces *. This unfortunate king died in the year 1364.

Charles

ſon of Iſabel, daughter of Philip, but more ſo on his rival's calling upon him to appear and do homage for his poſſeſſions in France. Theſe conteſts occaſioned the famous battle of Creſſy, in which, beſides the thirty-thouſand ſoldiers mentioned by our author, the kings of Bohemia and Majorca, the Duke of Alanzon, the brother to the king of France, the duke of Lorrain, the earl of Flanders, in all eleven princes, eighty barons, twelve hundred knights, were ſlain. Calais remained in the poſſeſſion of the Engliſh 210 years. Queen Mary loſt Calais; her ſiſter, queen Elizabeth tried in vain to recover it; Cromwell got Dunkirk, and Charles II. ſold it to the French again.

* The prince of Wales to prevent a battle, offered to make good any damages that might have ariſen from his march from Bourdeaux, and to be on parole not to bear arms in France for ſeven years. The moderation and politeneſs

000270

Charles V. or the Wiſe. He ſeeing by the example of his father and grandfather, that the Engliſh were not to be ſubdued in the open field, endeavoured to defeat them rather by ſtratagem than force, and in this he was fortunate and ſucceſsful; for he drove the Engliſh out of France, leaving little more in their poſſeſſion than Calais *.

Charles the Sixth(*a*). In his reign France was torn to pieces in ſo miſerable a manner, that ſcarce were appearances ſo bad under any other
xvth cent. king †. He was at certain times deprived of his ſenſes. The nobility of France contended with

politeneſs, and even ſubmiſſion of the prince to his royal captive was moſt remarkable. When the duke of Anjou, who had been left as a hoſtage, made his eſcape, king John returned to England to juſtify himſelf, as not concerned in his flight, and alſo to prevail on Edward to join in an expedition to the Holy Land.

* It ſhould be obſerved, that this great ſucceſs of the French did not happen till after the much lamented death of Edward the Black Prince.

(*a*) A. D. 1379.—E.

† In this king's reign, about the year 1412, appeared a ſet of Enthuſiaſts in Picardy, the chief of whom pretended to be the Saviour, and aſſerted that Jeſus was to be ſeen in him, as the father in the ſon: They held bodily pleaſures not only lawful but holy, as being taſtes of the future joys of paradiſe. They were called *Hommes d' intelligence*, not unlike the modern Herrnhuters, or antient Gnoſtics.

with one another for the adminiſtration of the kingdom. The moſt warlike king Henry the Fifth took this opportunity to invade France, and having ſubdued more than half the kingdom, forced Charles to accept of a peace on ſuch hard conditions, that to the excluſion of the Dauphin, the guardianſhip of the realm and a proſpect of ſucceſſion ſhould be transferred to the Engliſh. Charles the Sixth dies in the year 1422.

Charles the Seventh (*a*), who in the beginning of his reign was reduced to ſuch ſtraits and

(*a*) Charles the Seventh introduced ſtanding armies in Europe; a meaſure by which the liberties of nations have been deſtroyed, and their internal peace is ſecured. Society has gained ſomething by the prevention of ſudden commotions and domeſtic violence, but the mind of man, which will find itſelf occupation, ſeems to have recourſe to meaner endeavours. As force is leſs ſtratagem is greater; there is now, in the common buſineſs of life, more circumvention and ſubtilty of contrivance, and the ſame end is now attained with greater certainty by the inviſible machinations of artifice. Upon the whole human nature ſeems to have in loſt dignity and in native power what it has not gained in juſtice or real urbanity. The exertions of national force are ſtronger and more concerted, but as this advantage is common to all, and exertions continue to be ſometimes ſtronger or weaker by the influence of accidental circumſtances, the wars of modern Europe, which laſt till the inmoſt reſources of the people are gone, are not more deciſive or leſs frequent.—E.

and difficulties, that having loſt moſt of his cities, he was ludicrouſly called the king of Bourges, the town where he chiefly reſided. But at a time when there ſeemed to be no hopes of recovering his father's kingdom, a certain country girl, unexpectedly preſented * herſelf to the king, ſignifying, that ſhe came by divine appointment, to raiſe the ſiege of Orleans, and crown him king. Nor did ſhe fail in making true her promiſes; but to the amazement of all, accompliſhed them both. The Engliſh were aſtoniſhed at this, as at a miracle, and trembled at the very name of this girl. But ſhe having been long a ſcourge to the Engliſh, was taken, accuſed of witchcraft, and burned. After the death of this girl, called the Maid of Orleans, Charles oppreſſed the Engliſh and ſlew numbers of them, who were then under a panic, diſtreſſed by various accidents, their king an infant, and at laſt he drove them out of France. Charles the Seventh died in the year 1461.

Lewis the Eleventh, an artful Prince of great genius. Diſturbed in the beginning of his reign † by the factions of princes, conſpiring with

* See a diſſertation upon this girl in Rapin's hiſtory of England.

† He himſelf had more than once taken up arms in his father's

with one another, he defeated their attempts by deliberation and prudence. For by a ready compliance with all their demands, he gained over every one of them ſeparately to his own intereſt. The chief of theſe adverſe parties, was Charles the ſon of Philip duke of Burgundy. Between him and the king was perpetual enmity: but Lewis ſecured himſelf againſt the power of the duke of Burgundy by art and cunning. He gave yearly ſtipends to the miniſters of the king of England, that they might keep their maſter from invading France, and that he might be ſure of the continuance of their ſervice, he took care to have a receipt given him for the payment of the ſtipend. This king was the firſt who paved the way for abſolute power (*a*) unreſtrained by laws: to which purpoſe, deſpiſing the nobility, he made uſe of the loweſt people in matters of the greateſt moment. In other reſpects he was ſuperſtitious, and even ridiculouſly afraid of dying.

father's life-time, and when he came to the crown behaved more like a conqueror than a legal ſucceſſor. The faction that conſpired againſt him called themſelves by the name of the league for the public good. He had juſt before his father's death retired to the duke of Burgundy, and left him and his party to take poſſeſſion of the throne. To this king the French owe the eſtabliſhment of their poſts.

(*a*) Lewis the Eleventh increaſed the ſtanding army and levied ſubſidies without the conſent of the ſtates-general. This king, unjuſt, cruel, perfidious, and deſpotic, obtained the title of Moſt Chriſtian Majeſty.—E.

Hence it happened that as often as it came into the physician's * head to threaten him with death, he put money into his pocket to pacify him. He died 1483.

Charles VIII. who, pretending to the kingdom of Naples, made an expedition into Italy, and soon overwhelmed it like a torrent, astonishing the natives with the unusual arms borne by the Switzers, with one stroke of which they could cleave a man asunder: before this there had been mock wars, and battles without bloodshed only, in Italy. They therefore called the French and Swiss unfair enemies for having committed such slaughter, contrary to the law of arms practised in Italy, But several princes conspiring against Charles, he lost the kingdom of Naples with as little trouble as it had cost him to get it. Charles died in the year 1498.

Lewis XII. who made an expedition against the dukedom of Milan as Charles the Eighth had against the kingdom of Naples, and met with the same fate as his predecessor. Naples indeed was taken and lost again almost at the

xvith cent. same time, but Lewis kept possession of the duchy of Milan a little longer. The greatest princes in Europe, who saw with envy the progress

* His physician is said to have got 55000 crowns from him in five months.

progreſs the French had made in Italy, conſpired againſt him and drove him out. The moſt inveterate enemy he had was pope Julius the Second *, a great ſoldier, always marching abroad in arms. What ſort of a vicar Chriſt had in this man is evident from this circumſtance, hearing that the French had gained the victory in the battle of Gierra d'Adda, he threw away the book he held in his hand being angry with God for his partiality to the French. Lewis died in the year 1515. For modederation and juſtice ſtiled the father of his country †. xvith cent.

Francis I. the neareſt relation Lewis had. In the beginning of his reign he marched an hoſtile army into Italy, but was oppoſed by the Swiſs, who, to that day invincible, were than overthrown, with the loſs of ten thouſand ſoldiers. Then he took Milan, but ſoon after Francis loſt it again, ſo that

* He took the name of Julius, as being a ſoldier and an admirer of the character of Julius Cæſar.

† He was one of thoſe few princes who have leſſened taxes, which had been increaſed by Lewis XI. to forty-ſeven millions of Livres. He was not only good to his people in general, but merciful even to his enemies; and when preſſed to revenge himſelf on thoſe who had uſed him ill before he came to the crown, he ſaid, it did not become the king of France to revenge the quarrels of the duke of Orleans.

Italy in that age was a grave to the French. Francis and Charles the Fifth (*a*) were perpetually at war with one another, and though Francis had the worſt of it, yet, by oppoſing himſelf againſt theſe attempts of the emperor, he prevented him from ſwallowing up all Europe. Francis died in the year 1547. Polite literature is much indebted to this prince, whoſe liberality brought together men ſkilled in every art and ſcience, and eſtabliſhed public ſchools at Paris *.

Henry II. who having entered into a league with the proteſtant princes of Germany againſt the emperor, Charles the Fifth, marched with a powerful army into Germany and took Metz, Toul and Verdun. The emperor to recover theſe

cities

(*a*) Francis and Charles were both competitors for the empire, Francis ſuſtained the conteſt with generoſity as well as with ardour. "We are both ſuitors, ſaid he, to one miſtreſs, the moſt aſſiduous and fortunate will win her and the other muſt reſt contented." But Charles, even at ſo early an age, began to diſcover that ſteady cunning and love of diſſimulation which form the chief traits of his character.—E.

* He was a great encourager of all arts and ſciences. Old Leonardo da Vinci, a famous Italian painter, is ſaid to have died in his arms. Notwithſtanding his public edifices and expenſive wars, he not only died without debts but left a conſiderable ſum behind him, with advice to his ſucceſſor to relieve the people from ſome of their taxes.

cities besieged Metz with one hundred thousand armed men; but Francis duke of Guise bravely defending that place, the emperor in despair of recovering it, withdrew. But the arms of Henry were not so successful against the Spaniards, for his army being routed at the church of St. Quintin, he was obliged to make peace with Philip the Second. Not long after the peace Henry, tilting on horseback at some sports, received a wound in his head, which proved mortal, and he died (*a*).

Francis II. Under him civil wars broke out with great vehemence: France was for a long time grievously distressed and torn by them. The nobility strove to have the rule in their hands, and Catharine of Medicis, mother of the king, cunningly fomented these dissentions, that she alone might govern under a weak king; and as the reformed religion then began to spread itself throughout all France, parties made religion the pretence for tumults. In this troubled state of things Francis II. died in the year 1560 *.

Charles IX. brother of Francis. Catharine his mother undertook to be his guardian. In the beginning of his reign there was a confe-

(*a*) Henry was killed in a tournament at the celebration of his sister's marriage with the duke of Savoy, A. D. 1559.-E.

* In the seventeenth year of his age. He was married, when fifteen, to Mary queen of Scots.

rence held at Poissi between the Romish and the Reformed Divines, when they disputed very warmly upon the principle articles of religion. Five civil wars were the consequences of this conference. And when the Romanists considered that the Hugonots * (for so they called those of the reformed religion) could not be suppressed by open force, they had recourse to fraud, and murdered the chiefs of the Hugonots. who came to Paris, being invited to assist at the celebration of the marriage of Henry of Bourbon, king of Navarre, with Margaret the sister of Charles. The rest of the cities followed the example of the Parisians, so that Thirty thousand men are said to have been put to death at that time. This massacre † began at Paris on St. Bartholomew's day, in the year 1572, and therefore called St. Bartholomew's butchery, or the Paris wedding. But for all this seeming zeal for religion, such were the vices, the luxury, indecency, and depravity of the court, that the courtiers turned even sacred rites into farce and entertainment, for they made dances to the psalms of David; and the king

* So called from Hugos the name of a gate in the city of Tours, where the Hugonots are said to have held their first meetings. Others think they were so named from the ghost of king Hugo, said to have appeared often by night in that town; and they held their assembly in the night.

† See the memoirs of the duke de Sully.

king himſelf is ſaid to have danced merrily to the 129th Pſalm. Charles departed this life in 1574.

Henry III. brother of Charles and king of Poland, hearing of his brother's death, ſecretly and inſtantly flies from Poland, and haſtens into France, where the ſame year he had the good fortune to obtain the crown, which he held for fifteen years. He was not leſs diſturbed by domeſtic commotions than his brothers. Under the influence of his pleaſures he ſurrendered up the care of the kingdom entirely to Catharine his mother. Hence ſtarted up a new faction called the holy league, which, being ſupported by the ſtrength and influence of Spain, began to be ſo troubleſome to the king, that he was forced to make his peace with Henry of Bourbon, and follow the ſtandard of the Hugonots *. When thoſe who took part with the Guiſes and the league were beſieged in Paris he is ſtabbed with a knife by a Dominican monk † in the camp, and dies in 1598. In him the family of Valois was extinct.

* France was divided into three factions, that under the king was the weakeſt; the league under the duke of Guiſe for the papiſts, and that for the proteſtants under the king of Navarre. Hence theſe diſturbances were called the war of the three Henries.

† James Clement, whilſt the king was reading ſome letters

Kings of the Bourbon family were,

Henry IV.(*a*) king of Navarre*, who, though he had a right to the crown by inheritance, was long opposed by the Guises faction, on account of the reformed religion, which he had hitherto strenuously supported. Hence recourse is had to arms, and intestine wars are again renewed, in which the king reduces his enemies to such straits, that they are forced to look abroad for foreign

letters at St. Cloud. Guise, head of the popish faction, had contrived several schemes for the taking off the king, all of which were defeated; and when at last he would have forced the king into a monastery, he and his brother, the cardinal, were by the king's direction put to death in the same chamber in which the duke had contrived the massacre of Paris.

(*a*) Henry IV. derived his title to the crown from Lewis IX. who had been dead more than three centuries, and from whom he was in the tenth descent, being related to his predecessor, but in the twenty-second degree, except by marriage.—E.

* Henry IV. owed almost as much to the services of his minister, the duke de Sully, as to his own vast merit. These two great men seemed to have been born for one another; and nothing but greatness and glory could be the consequence of their united endeavours: Of the two the king seems to have been the greatest character, and to have often manifested a superiority of wisdom, by submitting to the other when most inflexible; but I have no occasion to say any thing further of this minister or his master, since the memoirs of the former are or ought to be in the hands of every reader.

foreign aid. At last, the king, foreseeing that there would be no end to these evils, unless he renounced the persuasion of the Hugonots, came over to the more prevailing religious opinions. The holy league was extinct by this renunciation, and a peace ensued. From this time the power of the French began to increase, and grew to such a height, that it became the envy of all Europe. He provided for the security of the reformed religion by ratifyng the edict of Nantes, and at last attempted a glorious work indeed, if you regard the intention of the best of kings, but very difficult to accomplish: His design was to form all the Christian world into one great common-wealth. But whilst he was busy in this scheme he is killed by the vile hand of a most abandoned wretch * in the year 1610. XVIIth cent

Lewis

* Ravaliac (*a*). A student had attempted to kill him before, but striking his knife only into the king's mouth, his majesty said, "I see the Jesuits are to be condemned by my "mouth." If the parliament would have consented the king would have pardoned this young assassin.

(*a*) Henry was killed by Ravilliac, who, standing on the wheel of the king's carriage, stabbed him to the heart with a knife, over the duke d'Espernon's shoulder, and amidst six more of his courtiers. The student who, sometime before, had attempted his life, was John Chastel, a young Jesuit, who struck him on the mouth with a knife as he was saluting one of his courtiers in a chamber of the Louvre, on the 27th

 of

xvIIth cent. Lewis XIII. a youth, nine years old, succeeded his father. He by the miniſtry of cardinal Richlieu (*a*) introduced abſolute government into France, and at the ſame time amazingly increaſed his power. The pride of Spain was then humbled, and the ſtrength of the Hugonots impaired, by taking the ſtrongeſt fortreſſes that had been given them for their ſecurity. Lewis the Thirteenth died in the year 1643.

Lewis XIV. (*b*) ſurnamed Le Grand, whoſe actions are too well known to require a recital here. He died in the year 1715, after a reign of ſeventy-two years, and after having carried on wars

of December 1594. The blow was intended for the kings throat, but fortunately for the country the king's ſtooping prevented it from ſtriking there.—E.

(*a*) Cardinal Richlieu died about a year before Louis, victorious over the liberties and the enemies of his country. He expired immediately after his arrival at Paris, where a breach was made in the walls to admit his litter in a ſort of triumph; on his way and hardly alive, he wrote to the king the following ſhort letter: "Your enemies are dead, and your troops in poſſeſſion of Perpignan."—E.

(*b*) Lewis the Fourteenth was married in the year 1660 to the Infanta Maria Thereſa, daughter of Philip IV. of Spain, His long reign which was ſpent in wars, forms a diſtinguiſhed æra in the hiſtory of Europe. The diſpute concerning the Spaniſh ſucceſſion, in which almoſt all Europe was engaged, ended in confirming the title of his grandſon Philip the Vth.—E.

wars with all Europe, and made his name famous every where *.

Lewis

* The reign of this prince is too long and too full of extraordinary matter to admit of a ſpecification of particulars within the narrow bounds of ſuch a work as this: For which reaſon I ſhall refer the reader to the age of Lewis the XIVth by M. Voltaire. Only the curioſity of the public having been much agitated by Monſ. de Voltaire's account of the priſoner of ſtate ſo carefully concealed by the extraordinary expedient of being obliged always to wear an iron maſque, and ſome farther lights on that ſubject having been communicated to me, I have here ſubjoined them; in a perſuaſion they will not be unacceptable to my readers.

That there was then ſuch a priſoner, and ſo circumſtanced, was acknowledged in the Baſtile to M. l'Abbe. L. de F. who was confined there in the years 1718, 1719. But M. de Voltaire's account is not altogether preciſe: For it ſeems he was firſt ſent to the iſles d'Hieres or de St. Marquerite, of which M. de St. Marc was then Governor. And when this gentleman was afterwards made governor of the Baſtile, he had orders to bring his priſoner along with him under a charge not to take off his maſque on pain of death. When brought to the Baſtile, he was lodged in the ſame apartment which had been formerly aſſigned to marſhal Biron: He was ſerved always in plate: and the governor in perſon laid his cloth, waited on him at table, and removed all into the next room, where the ſervants waited, as often, as one particular domeſtic, called James, was out of the way; and when he dyed, he was not buryed at St. Paul's as M. de Voltaire affirms, but at the Celeſtines, where the princes of the houſe of Orleans are buried.

As to the great queſtion, who he was? it ſeems a diverſity of opinions prevailed: Some believing he was the duke of Beaufort, an illegitimate grandſon of Henry IV. who diſappeared

DD0284E

Lewis XV. (*a*) now reigns,

Concerning the political and eccleſiaſtical ſtate of things under theſe monarchs it is to be obſerved,

Though

appeared at the ſiege of Candie, and who had been a vigorous oppoſer of Lewis the XIVth in his minority; and others that he was the count de Vermandois, a natural ſon of that prince, by Madam la Valiere, who they ſay, was arreſted ſecretly, and carried from the army in Flanders in the year 1689, to the iſles above-mentioned, for having given a blow to the dauphin: But M. de Chanlis, a lieutenant general in the French armies, has been often heard to ſay, that the count de Vermandoi, died in his arms; and the epitaph of that prince has been read in the cathedral church of Arras: Then as to M. Beaufort, how can any perſon imagine, who recollects with how little ceremony his father was ſent a priſoner to Vicennes in the reign of Lewis the XIIIth, and even the great prince of Conde to the Baſtile, together with the Prince of Conti and the Duke de Longueville, in that of Lewis XIV. that he would have treated either with ſo much reſpect or ſo much myſtery!

And as to a third opinion, That he was the ſtolen fruit of the amour, ſaid to be carried on between Anne of Auſtria, mother of Lewis XIVth and cardinal Mazarin, I ſhall ſubmit it to the candour of my readers, which no doubt will call for better authorities, than ſuſpicious circumſtances or even the libels of the times, which made very free both with the mother and the ſon, as appears by the following verſicles:

"Si'l eſt fils ainè de l Egliſe
"Le cardinal eſt ſon parent.

(*a*) Lewis the Fifteenth died May 10th, 1774, and was ſucceeded by his grandſon Lewis XVIth, who now reigns.—E.

000285

Though France (*a*) antiently conſiſted of as many provinces as at preſent, yet moſt of the dukes and counts were rather tenants in fee than vaſſals. For whenever any province was granted to a prince of the blood or any other great man on account of his merit, the donation was real and not perſonal; it deſcended to his poſterity, ſo that but a ſmall part of France was immediately in the poſſeſſion of the kings. But now dukedoms and earldoms are no more than the eſtates of the nobility, diſtinguiſhed by the king with ſome illuſtrious title. Formerly the regal power was very much reſtrained by the laws. Lewis the XIth was the firſt who opened the door for abſolute dominion, by making uſe of the loweſt men in the higheſt employments. For he ſometimes made ambaſſadors of barbers. And under the later kings by the miniſtry of the cardinals Richlieu and Mazarin the nobility are ſo far reduced that they dare not ſo much as mutter againſt their monarchs. Once the reformed religion was ſpread ſo wide in France,

that

(*a*) The ſucceſſion to the crown of France is hereditary, but confined to males, and a prince a deſcendant from a female is excluded.

The heir to the crown, if the deſcendant of the prince regnant, has the title of dauphin ever ſince Hubert, the laſt count of Dauphiny, left his dominions to the king of France and his ſucceſſors, provided the eldeſt ſon of every king ſhould take that title.—E.

000286
that the balance was equal between the Hugonots and Romanists. But under Lewis the XIIIth the power of the former was greatly diminished. At last, under Lewis the XIVth, by the revocation of the edict of Nantz, it is so entirely expiated, that the Roman is the only religion now dominant in France. Such is the present power of France, on account of the numbers of provinces and inhabitants, the immense revenue of the kings, and skill in military matters, that as often as she shall raise her arm, it is necessary for the greatest part of Europe to join their forces against her. As for arts and learning Paris at this day deserves to be called the seat of the muses.

OF DENMARK.

THE Danish history may be divided into five periods, of which the 1st contains the heathen kings. The 2d, christian kings till the junction of the three northern crowns. The third begins with that junction, and reaches to the dissolution of it. The 4th, from the dissolving the junction, and soon after the reformation of religion in Denmark, to an alteration of government under Frederic the IIId. And the 5th, from Frederic the IIId to our own times.

Con-

000287

Concerning the ſpace of time included in the firſt period ſuch diſputes have ariſen that the hiſtorians have formed three different parties, and hence have ariſen three different Hypotheſes, the Vulgar, the Gothlandiſh and Iſlandiſh Hypotheſis.

The author of the Vulgar Hypotheſis was Saxo Grammaticus, who makes Danus to have been the founder of the kingdom, and the abetters of this Hypotheſis aſſert he reigned in Denmark before the building of Rome.

The author of the Gothlandiſh Hypotheſis was Nicholas Petreius, who makes the kingdom of the Danes of much greater antiquity, bringing forth her kings out of the ark of Noah. This Hypotheſis pretends to be ſupported by ſome Gothlandiſh monuments, but at preſent it is laughed at by every body as an idle ſtory

The Iſlandiſh Hypotheſis, is confirmed by Iſlandiſh monuments, and transforms many Saxon kings into poetical and imaginary heroes. The firſt king according to the Iſlandiſh Hypotheſis, was Skioldus, who is ſuppoſed to have reigned a little before the Chriſtian Æra. This Hypotheſis, as the ſafeſt and moſt probable, and agreeing beſt with the concurring annals of other countries, is embraced by moſt modern hiſtorians. But how

000288
much this Hypotheſis wants to be reformed is evident from our Daniſh hiſtory lately publiſhed,

The moſt remarkable of the heathen kings were,

Skiold ſon of Othin firſt king of Denmark, after whom the ſucceeding kings were called Skioltungs.

Frotho the Pacific, the moſt valiant as well as the greateſt legiſlator of all the Pagan kings.

Gormo Grandævus, in whoſe reign the chriſtian religion was made known to ſome of the Danes, but this ſtory is loſt in idle tales.

Gotric, who waged war with Charles the
xth cent. great.

Harald Blaatand, under whom moſt of the Danes are converted to the chriſtian faith.

Sweyn II. or Sueno forked beard, a ſevere perſecutor of the chriſtians, who ſubdued great part of England. The ladies redeemed him with their jewels and necklaces when he was taken priſoner by the *Julinenſes* *. In return for their liberality the king enacted that the women

* The inhabitants of *Julinum* towards the mouth of the Oder in Pomerania.

000289

women ſhould ſhare half the inheritance with their huſbands.

Under theſe kings, the Danes were the greateſt pirates in the world *, they made a merit of it, neglecting agriculture. When they were diſtreſſed for want of corn they ſent forth colonies, and poured themſelves out like a deluge into almoſt every part of Europe, under the names of Cimbri, Goths, Lombards, Angles, and Normans. They had no written laws, but diſputes were terminated by combat, and the uſe of red hot iron. The reſidence of the king was at Leire, in the iſle of Zealand, and therefore the old kings of Denmark were called kings of Leire. Liberal arts were unknown in this period; the Runic characters were then in uſe, which ſome believe to be the moſt ancient, others take the Gothic characters, invented by Ulphilas, biſhop of the Goths, in the year 370, to be of greater an-

* For more than 250 years they infeſted the coaſt of England, almoſt without intermiſſion, deſtroying towns, ravaging the country, and demanding exorbitant ſums of money, till Alfred the great built ſome ſhips of war, and defeated them. Many ſettled in England, and in time they acquired the poſſeſſion of at leaſt one half of the kingdom. They were not leſs miſchievous on the French coaſt than on the coaſt of England: at this time they lived entirely by rapine and plunder.

tiquity. The principal Gods (*a*) of the Danes were Othinus, Thir, Thor, and Freia, from whom the days of the week received their appellations.

The ſecond period begins with Canute the Great, and reaches down to the times of queen Margaret, that is, from the year 1014 to the year 1387, and comprehends 373 years.

The more celebrated kings in this ſecond period were,

xith cent. Canute the Great king of Denmark, Norway, and of England. For he ſubdued England by his ſword *, and Norway by art and money: but the poſſeſſion of England was not laſting

(*a*) The ſupreme divinity of the Southern nations was Odin, whom the Saxons call Woden. They conſidered him as the god of terror, of devaſtation, and of carnage. Upon his altars human victims were ſacrificed; they believed their future happineſs would be proportioned to the number of warriors ſlain by them in battle; and expected after death a life of pleaſure in his palace, and the privilege of drinking beer for ever out of the bleeding ſkulls of their enemies.—E.

* This is not true: for to prevent a battle, Ironſide and Canute agreed, after Canute had refuſed to decide his fate by ſingle combat with Ironſide, to divide the kingdom between them. But after the death of Ironſide, he took poſſeſſion of the whole, not by his ſword, but by getting the peers and biſhops of the land to ſwear allegiance to him. He was ſucceeded by Harold, and after him by Hardi-

000291

laſting to the Danes. He indeed with his ſons Harold and Hardi Canute reigned in England, but with the laſt ended the government of the Danes in that country.

Magnus ſurnamed the Good, king of Norway, conquered Denmark, and ſlew ſo many of the *Venedi* or Wenden *, who made an irruption into Denmark, that it became a proverb, to ſay, Thou haſt not yet paſſed Kroppers Heath. Du hiſt noch nicht Kropper Heide vorbey. He was the author of the *Norweigan law* called, Graa Gaaſen, *i. e.* Grey Geeſe.

Sueno Eſtritius, whoſe uncommon learning and poliſhed manners have been praiſed by Adam † of Bremen. In ſucceſſion to him reigned ſix ſons one after another, of whom the moſt famous were Canute and Eric.

Hardi-Canute, and then the Saxon line was reſtored again in the perſon of Edward called the Confeſſor, the only ſurviving ſon of Ethelred.

* The *Venedi* or Wenden were a Sclavonic nation, and many of them remain ſtill in Luſatia and in the ulterior Pomerania, part of which is now called the duchy of Wenden. See Hubner's Geograph. Vol. III. p. 854. German edition.

† This Adam was one of the canons of the church of Bremen about the year 1070. He wrote an eccleſiaſtical hiſtory, in which he gives an account of the propagation of chriſtianity in Denmark.

000292

Canute, whose liberality to the clergy was so great, that to enrich them he imposed the payment of tithes on the whole kingdom. The Jutlanders were so provoked at this imposition that they rebel, and slay him at Odensee, as he was flying into Funen. Under this king the bishops being called to some of the first employments in the kingdom, the pride of the clergy swelled to a great height. Canute therefore is enrolled among the saints. St. Canute's church yet remains at Odensee.

Eric the Good, under whom the church of Denmark was set free from the jurisdiction of the prelates of Bremen, to whom it had hitherto been subject, and obtained an archbishop of its own. Julin, the principal town in Slavia *, being taken, Eric sets out for Jerusalem, and dies in the island of Cyprus.

12th cent. Waldemar I. called the Great. After the death of Eric, Denmark was vexed with continual intestine wars until the time of this Waldemar, who put an end to these troubles, and restored

* By *Slavia* or *Sclavia*, the author means the north-east part of Germany, which was then possessed by the *Venedi*, or Wenden, a Sclavonic nation. In the map in Puffendorf's Hist. of Charles Gustavus, in the island Wollin, at the mouth of the Oder, is a place called *Julina Submersa*, formerly flourishing, but, according to Hubner, in his larger geography, destroyed by Waldemar the First, agreeably to what our author says.

000293

reſtored the Kingdom to a moſt flouriſhing condition. Aſſiſted by archbiſhop Abſalon, he ſubdued the Rugians and Venedi, demoliſhed Julin, and laid the foundations of the city of Dantzick. Waldemar was as great a law-giver as a ſoldier; for he made the laws of Zealand and Schonen. He died in 1181. In his reign Abſalon, biſhop of Roſchild, began to build Copehagen, which is now the metropolis of the whole kingdom. In his time alſo the Daniſh nobility began to emerge and form a diſtinct claſs from the common people.

Canute VI. ſubdued the greateſt part of Lower Saxony, with the cities of Hamburgh and Lubec, by his brother Waldemar, and after a ſignal victory at ſea humbled the Venedi ſo as to make their princes acknowledge, that what they had they held of the king. His ſiſter Ingeburgis, divorced by Philip Auguſtus, king of France, raiſed ſuch diſturbances that all France was excommunicated. Under this king flouriſhed theſe illuſtrious men, archbiſhop Abſalon, the glory and ornament of that age; Saxo-grammaticus, who wrote the Daniſh hiſtory; Sueno Aggonis, Abbot Wilhelmus, and others.

Waldemar II. ſurnamed Victorious, who beſides Denmark kept poſſeſſion of Eſtonia, Livonia, Courland, Pruſſia, Pomerania, Meck- XIIIth cent

 lenbourg

lenbourg, Holſtein, Stormar, Ditmarſh, with part of the Marquiſate of Brandenburgh. But being taken by a ſtratagem of Henry Count of Sweren, he is kept in a filthy dungeon for three years; during which time moſt of the conquered cities revolted. And when the king, having obtained his diſcharge from priſon on very hard terms, attempted to recover them, he is beat at Bornholm, and compelled to make peace. Waldemar the Second was the founder of Jutland law, which is ſtill in uſe with the people of Sleſwick. He aboliſhed the ordeal trial, or uſe of the burning iron, and ordered that criminals ſhould be condemned or acquitted by the evidence of witneſſes. He is therefore eſteemed the greateſt law-giver of the Danes. He died in 1242.

Eric, ſon of Waldemar, commonly called PLOGPENNING, for having laid a tax upon ploughs! After many laſting diſputes with his brother, which often broke out into war, he is cruelly beheaded by his brother Abel, in the year 1250.

Abel the Fratricide, waging war unſucceſsfully with the Friezlanders, is ſlain in the year 1252.

Chriſtopher I. the third brother. He having thrown James Erlandi, archbiſhop of

000295

Lunden into priſon for pride and contumacy, is excommunicated by the other biſhops, in virtue of a conſtitution lately made with the church of Dacia, of which frequent mention is made in the Daniſh hiſtory. At laſt, the king, in receiving the ſacrament, has poiſon given him by a certain biſhop, and dies.

Eric VII. Glipping, who was ſlain by ſome of the principal men in the kingdom in 1286. He was called *Glipping* from winking with his eyes every now and then.

Eric VIII. Mendvedius, ſo called, becauſe whenever he affirmed or denied a thing he uſed to add the Daniſh particle *Mend.* He is reckoned amongſt the wiſeſt and the beſt kings of Denmark. He had a ſharp diſpute with John Grand, archbiſhop of Lunden, whom he kept long in priſon. This brought down upon him thunder from the Vatican, and he was forced to appeaſe the pontiff's wrath by an humble ſubmiſſion. He is ſaid to have made ſome collections out of the archives of the kingdom towards a Daniſh hiſtory, which were called *Congeſta Mendvedii.* He died in 1319.

xivth cent.

Chriſtopher II. who, being hated by the nobility, is driven out of the country, but ſuch calamities enſued upon his baniſhment, that the provinces of the kingdom were bought

and ſold like merchandize by the nobility and the counts of Holſtein. This unhappy king died in 1353. After his death followed an interregnum of ſeven years, till the nobles, grown weary of the yoke of the Holſteiners, recalled Waldemar the ſon of Chriſtopher, who had been brought up in the Imperial court.

Waldemar III. who repaired the ruinous ſtate of Denmark, driving out the Holſteiners by force, or pacifying them by money. He wreſted Sconen by art from Magnus Smeck, king of the Swedes, but ſold Eſtonia to the German troops for 18000 marks of pure ſilver, the greateſt part of which he ſpent in a journey he made into Paleſtine. Under this moſt prudent king were laid the foundations of the ſubſequent union of the three kingdoms, by the marriage of his daughter Margaret to king Haquin, heir to Norway and Sweden. He carried on very burdenſome wars with the Hans Towns, and died in 1375.

Olaus, king of Norway, born of Margaret and Haquin. He died in the flower of his youth, in 1387, and with him ended the ſecond period.

The ſtate of Denmark in this ſecond period was ſuch, that, as Denmark never ſubmitted

to the Romans, nor was ever ſubject to the Franks, ſo the emperors of Gemany who came after could claim no right nor title to this kingdom. However, ſome emperors, among whom was Otho I. and Frederic Barbaroſſa, would have forced the Daniſh kings to do homage. I have explained in my hiſtory what right they had to require this, and to that I refer the reader. The regal authority in this period was conſiderably weakened, by the growing greatneſs of the prelates, and the daily increaſe of the nobility, who firſt began to diſtinguiſh themſelves under Waldemar I. Then public aſſemblies were ſettled, and a ſenate of the kingdom appointed, whoſe aſſent ſhould be neceſſary in affairs of greater moment. The chief offices in the kingdom owe their origin to this period, the ſewer, mareſchal, chancellor, *&c.* But in common law all was uncertain and obſcure before the conſtitution of Calmar, in which the rights of individuals were firſt deſcribed. The ſtate of literature was the ſame here as in the other kingdoms of Europe. But the age of the Waldemars gave us a Saxo-grammaticus, who compoſed the hiſtory of his country with true Roman eloquence *. To theſe Waldemars

* See a ſpecimen of the eloquence and veracity of this writer, in the ſtory of Hamlet the Dane, tranſlated from this

demars the rights and laws of the Danes owe not their improvement but their origin. Formerly the northern churches were ſubject to the juriſdiction of the archbiſhops of Bremen, or Hamburgh: but in the time of Eric the Good a new archi-epiſcopal ſee was erected at Lunden in Schonen, to which all the biſhops in the north ſubmitted. At length Sweden and Norway had archbiſhops of their own: by which appointment, when the archbiſhops of Lunden found their authority was too much abridged, it was granted to them by the Roman pontiffs as a compenſation, to be called primates of Sweden and apoſtolic legates.

The third period comprehends about one hundred and fifty years from the beginning of the reign of queen Margaret, that is, from the year 1387 to the baniſhment of Chriſtian II. *i. e.* to the year 1523.

Sovereigns of all the north united were Margaret, the northern Semiramis, under whoſe auſpices the three northern nations were united, and became one kingdom. For Albert, king of Sweden, being conquered, ſhe convenes the ſtates at Calmar, in the year 1397, when it was decreed that Denmark, Norway, and Sweden ſhould always be governed by one

this hiſtorian and inſerted in Shakeſpear illuſtrated, written by the ingenious author of the Female Quixte.

one ſovereign (*a*). By this famous conſtitution, ratified at Calmar, the poſſeſſion of the three kingdoms is confirmed to Margaret, and ſhe governed them with great prudence, and died in 1412.

Eric IX. of Pomerania, grandſon of the xvth cent.
ſiſter of Margaret, by a daughter, whom ſhe by the conſent of the ſtates of the three kingdoms made a partner (*b*) in the government. He carried on wars for a long time againſt the Holſteiners, and the Hans Towns, but for the moſt part unſucceſsfully. The Swedes, not ſatisfied with his government, rebel, under the command of Engelbrect. At laſt, weary of theſe diſturbances, he takes his flight ſecretly from Denmark into Germany, where he turned pirate, and exerciſed it for many years. The Danes therefore throw off their allegiance to him, the kingdom being tranſferred

(*a*) The leading articles of this union were that the king ſhould be choſen ſucceſſively by each of the three kingdoms; that each nation ſhould retain its own laws, privileges, and dignities; and that the natives of one kingdom ſhould not be raiſed to poſts of honour or profit in another.—E.

(*b*) In the union of Calmar, Eric was accepted as the intended ſucceſſor rather than as the aſſociate of Margaret. He was recommended by Margaret, who had refuſed to leſſen her authority by marriage, for the inoffenſiveneſs of his tender years; and the ſtates of that period ſeem to have been very much ſubject to her influence.—E.

ferred to Christopher, duke of Bavaria. Under the reign of Margaret and Eric, the pirates, called Vitalians *, infested the whole Baltic-sea, nor was their strength nor barbarity less than that of the Askomans had formerly been, who cruelly disturbed the nothern nations about the time when christianity was first planted.

Christopher III. (*a*) of Bavaria, successor to Eric, the Pomeranian, who reigned till the year 1448. In the time of Christopher, Copenhagen became the residence of the king.

Christian I. Christopher being dead, Christian, count of Oldenburgh is proclaimed king by the Danes and Norwegians. But the Swedes choose another king for themselves, Charles the son of Canute. Hence a war broke out between the two kings, in which Charles having, by his haughtiness and despotism, incensed the nobility of Sweden, and particularly the clergy, he is, by John, archbishop of Upsal, forced to fly to Prussia. Soon after his departure Christian is inaugurated king, in 1457. But Charles after some years returning, war was renewed, and when Christian would have reduced the Swedes, who were in rebellion,

* Or *Victualians*, inhabitants of Germany upon the coasts of the Baltic.

(*a*) Christopher began his reign in the year 1439.

000301
rebellion, by ſending an army againſt them, being vanquiſhed near Stockholm, he departs without doing any thing. And yet, notwithſtanding theſe commotions, Denmark thrived greatly under this king. For Adolphus, duke of Sleſwick, and count of Holſtein, dying in 1459, all the demains of the deceaſed are beſtowed on Chriſtian I. and ſoon after the emperor Frederic III. puts him into the poſſeſſion of Ditmarſh to hold it in truſt. The king going to Rome receives from pope Sixtus IV. power to erect an univerſity at Copenhagen. And this royal univerſity is founded in the year 1478. This moſt worthy and renowned king died in 1481.

John is ſubſtituted in the room of his father by the Danes and Norwegians. He tried for a long while amicably to induce the Swedes to renew the union that had been made at Calmar, but to no purpoſe, as Steno Stur, viceroy of Sweden, fomented diſcords between the kingdoms. Hence they have recourſe to arms. The king, having got together a great army, entered Sweden, and having conquered the Delekarlians, poſſeſſed himſelf of the whole kingdom, in the year 1497. Thus increaſed in ſtrength and glory, John attempts to ſubdue the Ditmarſians, but loſing many of his men in Ditmarſh, he is forced to deſiſt from the undertaking

000302
As to ecclesiastical affairs, they were in the same condition as in other kingdoms before the Reformation. The same men that were bishops were often chancellors, embassadors, and generals: priests and deacons followed the camp in armour. And in the time of king Nicholas, five bishops and sixty priests were found amongst those that were slain. The election to ecclesiastical offices was formerly in the people, but then that choice was confirmed by the king. James Erlandi was the first who was made bishop of Lunden by the pope. From that time they suffered themselves to be called bishops of the apostolic see. So great was the wealth of these ecclesiasticks, that the bishop of Roschild alone had forty-five feudal estates in his possession; and when they went to the public assembly of the states, they were attended by more than an hundred men in arms. Such amazing darkness and ignorance of letters prevailed over all Europe, but particularly over the North! no heresy, therefore, could start up in these times. Theology was then almost reduced to this single article, that what had been once given to the clergy never could be taken away again. *Item*, that tithes were duly to be paid: they who believed or acted contrary to this were deemed the only heretics, and, by vir-

000303
tue of the conftitution with the Dacian church, were ftruck with thunder from the Vatican.

The fourth period.

It begins from 1523, that is, from the banifhment of Chriftian the Second, or commencement of the reformation in Denmark, and extends to 1660, that is, to the alteration in the form of government under Frederic the Third.

In this interval of time reigned Frederic the First, duke of Holftein, who obtained the crown upon the banifhment of Chriftian the Second. In his reign the free exercife of religion was permitted to thofe who profeffed the Evangelic or Lutheran religion; and the power of the Danifh nobility was raifed to its utmoft height. He died in 1533. XVIth cent.

Chriftian III. He was much molefted by the people of Lubec, who endeavoured to reftore the captive king, Chriftian the Second, to the crown. This war was carried on under the command of Chriftopher of Oldenburg. Hence the proverb, *in comitis tempora incidere*, to fall into the count's times, when we forbode approaching calamities. But Chriftian III. proved victorious at laft, and having compelled the principal cities, Copenhagen and

000304

Malmogia *, to ſurrender, he reſtored peace and tranquillity to the kingdom: This war being ended, he eſtabliſhed by public authority the ſervice of the Lutheran religion, and reſtored and enlarged the ruined univerſity of Copenhagen. This beſt of kings, and true father of his country, died in the year 1559.

Frederic II. who, in revenge of the ſlaughter and diſgrace that had happened in the time of king John in Ditmarſh, began his reign with making war againſt the Ditmarſians, and in a little time ſubdued that warlike nation. Soon after this a new war broke out with the Swedes, which laſted ſeven years, *viz.* from the year 1563 to the year 1570, in which year peace is made between the two kingdoms, at Stetin, which was not leſs advantageous than honourable and glorious to the Daniſh name. Frederic the Second died in the year 1588.

xviith cent Chriſtian IV. ſon and ſucceſſor of Frederic. His reign was peaceable till 1611, when he began to make war againſt Charles king of Sweden. In this war, Calmar, Elfsburg, and other places are taken by the Danes, which, however were reſtored for a large ſum of money to Guſtavus Adolphus in the year 1613. This Swediſh war was followed by a German war in 1623,

* Malmos in Schonen.

000305

1623, when the proteſtant princes, finding themſelves oppreſſed by the emperor, created Chriſtian the Fourth general or chieftain * of the

* The emperor Maximilian I. in the year 1512, divided the German empire into ten circles, viz.

1. The Auſtrian circle.

2. The Burgundian.

3. The circle of the Lower Rhine, or the electoral circle,

4. The Bavarian.

5. The circle of Upper Saxony.

6. The Franconian.

7. The Suavian.

8. The circle of the Upper Rhine.

9. The Weſtphalian.

10. The circle of the Lower Saxony.

Every circle hath one or two directors, eccleſiaſtical and temporal.

1. The director of the Auſtrian circle is always an arch-duke of Auſtria.

2. The Burgundian circle conſiſted formerly of the Franche Comté, and of all the ſeventeen provinces of the Netherlands; but, theſe belonging no more to the empire, the Burgundian circle is extinct.

4. The director of the circle of the Lower Rhine, or the electoral circle, is the elector of Mayence.

4. The directors of the Bavarian circle are the elector of Bavaria and the archbiſhop of Saltzburg.

5. The director of the circle of Upper Saxony is the elector of Saxony.

6. The

000306

the circle of Lower Saxony. But receiving a great overthrow at Konigs-Luther he made peace

6. The directors of the Franconian circle are the biſhop of Bamberg, and the Margraf of Bareith.

7. The directors of the Suavian circle are the biſhop of Conſtance and the duke of Wirtemberg.

8. The directors of the circle of the Upper Rhine are the biſhops of Worms and elector of Palatine.

9. The directors of the Weſtphalian circle are the biſhop of Munſter, and the electors of Brandenburgh and Palatine alternately.

10. The directors of the circle of Lower Saxony are the duke of Magdeburgh, and the duke of Bremen; and the houſe of Brunſwick officiates as co-director.

Theſe directors have the authority to call the ſtates of their reſpective circles together on any emergency, and preſide in their aſſemblies.

And they nominate a general, or chieftain of the circle (*ducem circuli*) whoſe office is,

Firſt, To obſerve, if there are any military preparations, or plots laid in the circle. And,

Secondly, To convene his deputies in a proper place. And,

Thirdly, to conſult with them, what the ſtates are to contribute againſt any ſuch doings.

Fourthly, To deliver the circle from all imminent dangers. And,

Fifthly, To execute the Imperial bann againſt any one that troubles the public peace.

Every one of ſuch generals, or chieftains, hath his deputies, whereof one is called his ſubſtitute, who is to take care of the affairs when the chief is ſick or abſent.

There

doc307

peace with the emperor at Lubec in 1629, by which all that had been taken was reſtored. Now advanced in years he engages in a third war with the Swedes, who having a long time wandered over Germany, in the year 1643 made a ſudden irruption into Holſtein. This was a mournful war to the Danes, and, indeed, if the reſolution of the king, who was too brave to be intimidated, had not kept back every thing that was running into ruin, it was very near being fatal. Peace is at laſt concluded at Broemſebroo *, in the year 1645, when it was ſtipulated that Gothland ſhould be given in ſecurity for thirty years. After a reign of ſixty years died this excellent king, in the year 1648, who, though he was unſucceſsful in war, deſerves to be reckoned amongſt the greateſt kings of Denmark for the extraordinary endowments of his mind †.

There are in every circle five or eight deputies, whoſe buſineſs it is to maintain the public peace.

* A town of Oſtrogothia in Sweden.

† Lord Moleſworth obſerves in his account of Denmark, that all the good publick buildings in Copenhagen were built by this king, who did more with leſs revenues than all the ſucceeding princes, and at a time when the monarchy was neither hereditary nor abſolute. He uſed to ſay, the purſes of his ſubjects would be always open for his and the kingdom's juſt occaſions; and he had rather they were his caſh keepers than a high treaſurer who might abuſe him.

In this period the evangelic religion was eſtabliſhed with ſuch care, and ſo confirmed by many ſalutary laws under theſe kings, that no hereſy, no diſturbances, in religion have ariſen to this day. The univerſity of Copenhagen, reſtored by Chriſtian III. enriched and greatly augmented by his ſucceſſors, for reputation and the raiſing up of famous men, grew ſo great as to become an object of envy.

The kings who reigned in the laſt period were,

xvIIth cent. Frederic III. who, in the year 1657, made war upon Charles Guſtavus king of Sweden. Nothing could be more unfortunate to Denmark. For the Swedes, having poſſeſſed themſelves of the whole kingdom, inveſted Copenhagen and beſieged it. Peace at length is concluded at Copenhagen, by which Schonen, Halland, Bleking, Bahuſium, Bornholm, were given up to the Swedes. This war being ended, which was very near proving fatal to the kingdom, hereditary right with abſolute power was annexed to the crown, ſo that all was made to depend upon the will of the ſovereign alone *. He died in the year 1670.

Chriſtian

* The northern nations have ever been held lovers of Liberty, and Europe in general has been more obliged to the Goths, who have been ſtrangely miſrepreſented as Barbarians

R000309

Chriſtian V. who in the beginning of his reign added both the counties of Oldenburg and Delmenhorſt to his dominions, Antony Gunther, count of Oldenburg, having died in the year 1667. Some time after, having entered xvIIth cent

barians, for a free form of government, than to the Romans, who put the provinces they ſubdued under the power of the rod and the ax. The Danes preſerved their liberty till the year 1660, and had till then choſen their kings, preferring the eldeſt ſon of the laſt king, if he was brave and juſt, and good and gracious. In their government the nobles bore the greateſt ſway, and when on account of the late wars, large ſums of money were to be raiſed from the people to pay the army, the nobles refuſed to bear any ſhare of the expence, inſiſting it was the privilege of the nobles never to be taxed, though they had the wealth of the nation in their own hands; the commons, who were poor, greatly exaſperated againſt them, preferred the tyranny of one to that of many, and made a formal ſurrender of their liberties to the king, declaring the crown to be abſolute and hereditary in his family. The nobles would have prevented this if poſſible. They did not imagine the people would have carried their reſentment ſo far; nor would they, perhaps, if left to themſelves; but they were directed by their biſhop, and the preſident of their aſſembly, both of whom were afterwards largely recompenſed for this ſervice by the king. The nobles were frightened into a compliance: the gates were ſhut, ſo that none could depart the city, the ſoldiers were ready to mutiny for want of their pay, and the people loud in their clamours againſt the nobility. Under theſe circumſtances the nobles concur with the commons; and it is remarkable, that there was but one man among them who had ſpirit enough to ſay he hoped the Danes would not be treated like ſlaves in Turkey.

000310

xviith cent into an alliance with the emperor and the Dutch, and their allies, he made war againſt the Swedes. This war laſted from the year 1675, to the year 1679 in which year peace was concluded at Lunden in Schonen, by which all that had been taken from the Swedes was reſtored to them again. For ſo ſucceſsful were the Daniſh arms, that the Danes, having ſeized all the well fortified towns, could eaſily have driven the Swedes out of all Germany, and had in ſeveral ſea engagements ſo reduced their maritime force, that they had but very few ſhips left out of a very large fleet. This war being ended, Chriſtian V. reigned till the year 1699, and then died.

Frederic IV. The diſputes that had ariſen towards the end of the reign of his father with the duke of Holſtein in the year 1700, broke out into an open war, ſo that affairs were in great diſorder when Frederic IV. came to the helm. The royal city was beſieged by three moſt powerful enemies at one time, who had taken the part of the duke of Holſtein. However, he appeaſed theſe ſtorms and in the ſame year bleſſed his ſubjects with an unexpected

xviiith cent peace. This war ended, he applied himſelf altogether to the healing of the nations wounds, and eſtabliſhed the militia. In the year 1709, he proclaimed war againſt Sweden, which was carried

carried on with various ſucceſs till the year 1720 when the peace of Fredenſburg was concluded, much to the honour of the Daniſh name. This king died in 1730.

Chriſtian VI. * the Solomon of the north, an extraordinary example of piety: he reigned in perpetual peace. He adorned the metropolis with

* The northern princes ſeldom loſe an opportunity of aggrandizing themſelves at the expence of their neighbours. Denmark, in concert with Muſcovy and Saxony, had fallen upon Sweden and Holſtein Gottorp in the year 1700, under the frivolous pretence, that the duke of Holſtein had raiſed certain works which might incommode the Daniſh frontiers; but in reality to ſwallow up that duchy, and not unlikely, Hamburgh afterwards. This was a violation of the treaty of Altena, which had been guarantied by England and Holland: thoſe powers, therefore, not content with good offices only, ſent no leſs than thirty men of war to the aſſiſtance of the duke of Holſtein; and that the ceremonial might not obſtruct ſo vigorous a meaſure, Sir George Rook, who commanded this ſquadron, accepted a commiſſion from the duke of Holſtein (by order no doubt) and in the capacity of his auxiliary, yieldiug up the poſt of honour to the Swediſh admiral, on joining the Swediſh fleet. After which junction having covered the king of Sweden's deſcent into Zealand, and aſſiſted in laying ſiege to Copenhagen, the Daniſh court thought it high time to ſubmit to a pacification in favour of the duke of Holſtein, which was obtained by the treaty of Traventhal, under the mediation of England, France, Holland and Brandenburgh.

with a very magnificent palace *, and inriched both kingdoms by the improvement of commerce and of uſeful arts. This moſt pious king died in 1746.

Frederick V. (*a*) a wiſe and happy king, the father of his country, the love and joy of all about him, who now, in the beginning of his reign, accompliſhed the greateſt works upon the beſt foundations.

Concerning the preſent ſtate of Denmark, we may remark, that before the laſt war with Sweden, Denmark continually dreaded the growing power of the Swedes. But that war being happily terminated, and Sweden reſtrained within her ancient limits, that dread, which had kept Denmark under guard, and in perpetual alarm, is at an end. Add to this, that by the laſt peace the ſeeds of diſcord with the

* Till then the king's houſe of reſidence was, for ſituation, meanneſs, and inconvenience, the worſt in the world: Singular for badneſs, ſays my lord Moleſworth.

(*a*) Frederic V. married Louiſa, youngeſt daughter of George II. king of Great Britain.—E.

Frederic V. died in 1066.—E.

Chriſtian VII. the preſent king of Denmark, married Carolina-Matilda, daughter of Frederic prince of Wales and ſiſter to his preſent Majeſty George III. king of Great Britain. She was made a priſoner through the intrigues of the queen dowager, Jan. 16, 1772, and conducted by a Britiſh ſquadron in the May following to Zell, where ſhe died May 10, 1775.—E.

the Holsteiners are taken away. The Swedes, who had the privilege of passing the Oresound without paying toll or duty *, an immunity which had been the cause of perpetual complaint, are deprived of that privilege, and the entire Duchy of Sleswick is annexed to the kingdom of Denmark, the separation of which had been constant fuel for dissentions. As to the nature of the soil, Denmark is exceedingly fertile in the production of corn, and abounds with cattle. Norway indeed is barren, and for the most part uncultivated, but then there is a

great

* This strait or passage, called the Sound and Oresound, lies between Zealand and Schonen, and through this, generally speaking, all ships pass to and from the Baltic, though there are two other passages, called the Lesser and Greater Belts. At first a small tax was laid upon every ship, by consent of the traders sailing into the Baltic, to maintain lights upon the coast in dark and stormy winter nights. But in time the Danes grew more arbitrary, and levied what they pleased from ships in the Baltic, which occasioned many disputes and many treaties. Charles the Vth agreed for his subjects of the Low Countries that they should pay two rose nobles for every ship of 200 tons and under, and three for every ship above 200 tons. About the time the United Povinces shook off the Spanish yoke, the Danes made an extravagant demand upon every one of their ships coming in or going out of the Baltic: and whenever the Dutch were distressed, this toll became exorbitant. In 1643, the Hollanders enter into an alliance with the Swedes and invade Denmark: and the loss of so many territories to the Swedes is ascribed to the raising of the Danish customs. See Molesworth's history of Denmark.

000314

great growth of ſuch merchandize as is proper for exportation. Amongſt theſe are principally enumerated fiſh, timber, whale-blubber, pitch, and ſuch like. Norway is alſo rich in mines of ſilver, copper, and iron. There are therefore more marts in Norway than in Denmark. The regal power is not reſtrained by any human laws.

OF SWEDEN.

SWEDEN is divided into three periods, the firſt containing the Pagan kings, the ſecond Chriſtian kings before the Reformation, the third, kings of the Lutheran religion.

All that the writers of the Swediſh affairs relate of the origin of the kingdom of Sweden, and its firſt kings, is dark and uncertain. Johannes Magnus, in framing his catalogue of kings, ſeems particularly to have imitated Saxo-Grammaticus, and to have forged as many and more kings that Sweden might not appear to be of leſs antiquity than Denmark, as Torſeus has ſhewn in his ſeries of the kings and governors of Denmark. I ſhall therefore paſs over this race of fictitious kings, who reigned no where but in the brain of Johannes Magnus, or perhaps in poetry, or ſuch like fabulous relations.

The second period (*a*) begins about the year 853, namely, from the reign of the first christian king, called Olaus, and reaches as far as to the year 1528, in which year the Roman rites of religion being abolished, the evangelic religion was first established by Gustavus the Ist.

The most celebrated kings in this period were, IXth cent.

Olaus, who being converted to the Christian Faith by Ansgarius, was, by the inhabitants of Birca, the place of the king's residence, sacrificed to the idol of Upsal. Xth cent.

Olaus, surnamed Skottkonnung, for having granted an annual tribute to the pope, called Romskott *. XIth cent.

Eric the Saint, who compelled the Finlanders to receive the Christian Faith, and ordered the ancient laws and constitutions of the kingdom to

(*a*) The succession of kings in this period is thus arranged by Vertot. Olaus, Ingo II. Eric VI. Eric VII. Eric VIII. Olaus the Tributary, Amnnd, Emund, Haquin the red, Henchill II. Ingo III. Halstan, Philip, Ingo IV. Raguald, Eric IX. Charles VII. Canute, Snercher, Eric X. John I. Eric XI. Waldemar.—E.

* Skott and Lot are Swedish words, signifying tax, and therefore Scott konnung is king tax, and Romskott a tax for Rome.

000316

to be collected into one volume, under the title of king Eric's law.

xIIIth cent. Waldemar, who laid the firſt foundations of the city and caſtle of Stockholm. He was long diſturbed by inteſtine jars, and at laſt abdicated the kingdom.

Magnus Ladelaas, who reſumed the title of king of the Swedes and Goths, after that title had been laid aſide ever ſince the time of Olaas Skottkonnung, but thus revived, it has ever ſince been made uſe of by the kings of Sweden to this day. He died in the year 1290.

xIvth cent. Birger II. Sweden was in his time diſturbed by perpetual tumults, on account of diſſentions raiſed between the king and his younger brothers. At laſt, under the pretence of being reconciled to them, he invites his brothers, and taking that opportunity to ſeize their perſons, he loads them with iron chains, and confines them in a tower, where they were both miſerably ſtarved to death. But this perfidy alienated the minds of all men from the king, and excited ſuch commotions that he was forced to fly out of the kingdom.

Magnus, ſurnamed Smeck. In his reign the people of Schonen, to free themſelves from the oppreſſion of the Holſteiners, ſubmitted to

000317
to the Swedes. But not long after this, the king, being diſtreſſed by a faction of his nobles, enters into a ſecret treaty with Waldemar the IIId. king of Denmark, and reſtores Schonen to the Danes. This increaſing the hatred of the nobles againſt the king, they have recourſe to foreign aids, and chooſe Albert duke of Mecklenberg to be their ſovereign.

Albert. He defeated Magnus near Encopia in 1365, and took him alive, and kept him long in bonds, but Magnus at length obtained his freedom, was not long after drowned in his paſſage to Norway; and within a little time Albert had the like misfortune to be conquered by Margaret queen of Denmark, and to be kept ſeven entire years in cuſtody. But the * queen calling an aſſembly of the ſtates of the three northern kingdoms, by the union of Calmar joined together as one body Denmark, Norway, and Sweden, A. C. 1397. This union † of the three kingdoms, though often diſturbed, laſted to the year 1523, viz. until the baniſhment of Chriſtian the IId.

The

* She is reported to have ſaid to her ſucceſſor, Sweden ſhall feed you, Norway clothe you, and Denmark defend you.

† It was much more in favour of the Danes than the Swedes.

The kings of this period were,

Guſtavus(*a*), who having driven the Danes out of Sweden, and received the ſurrender of Stockholm, as the avenger and promoter of the liberty of Sweden, is declared their king. After he had ſettled the affairs of the kingdom, he utterly aboliſhed the Romiſh religion by law, eſtabliſhed the evangelic, or Lutheran, in 1528. From that time the reformed religion, according to the Auſburg confeſſion, has alone prevailed in Sweden to this day. After ſome years, the aſſembly of the ſtates being held, the kingdom of Sweden is declared hereditary in the family of Guſtavus *. This moſt renowned king died in the year 1560.

Eric

(*a*) His father Eric Vaſa had been put to death in the maſſacre of 1520. This murder ſeems to have accumulated every poſſible aggravation of guilt; it was perpetrated under the diſguiſe of friendſhip, in the hour of conviviality, and upon the beſt friends of their country. On the third day of a ſumptuous entertainment given by the king, ninety-four noblemen were led from the palace to a ſcaffold erected before the door, and there executed.—E.

* He left four ſons: Eric, his ſucceſſor in the kingdom; John was made duke of Finland; Magnus duke of Oſtrogothia; Charles duke of Sundermanland But this diſmembring of provinces from the crown of Sweden was a great political error.

000319

Eric XIV. *, heir to his father's kingdom, not his virtues, for his was a reign of folly and cruelty. He carried on an unſucceſsful war againſt Frederic the IId. king of Denmark: But before that was at an end, a greater ſtorm burſts out in his own dominions, by the inſurrection of his brother John againſt him, whom Eric (*a*) had long kept priſoner. At length he is deprived both of his realm and life, by this John.

* There were nine kings of Denmark and fourteen of Sweden of the name of Eric. One of them, called Eric of Pomerania, king of Sweden, married Philippa, daughter of Henry the IVth king of England. She is ſaid to have undertaken the defence of the royal city of Copenhagen, and obliged the enemy to raiſe the ſiege, whilſt her huſband in deſpair retired to a monaſtery. But having afterwards fitted out a fleet which was unſucceſsful, the king in a rage beat her ſo as, ſhe being with child, cauſed a miſcarriage; upon which ſhe went into a monaſtery, and ſoon after died. Eric the XIVth was one of thoſe who before he ſucceeded to the kingdom of Sweden had entertained ſome hopes of marrying Elizabeth queen of England. He reigned nine years, in which he did many diſhonourable actions; among others he married the daughter of a peaſant who had been his miſtreſs, and having thereby loſt the affections of his people, was eaſily depoſed by his brother John, whom he had confined for the five firſt years of his reign, on ſuſpicion of his having a deſign to ſupplant him.

(*a*) Eric was depoſed 1568.—E.

000320

John III. having taken his brother began to reign in * 1568. By the perſuaſion of his queen he laboured to reſtore popery in Sweden. But when he found it was not to be done openly and by violence, he had recourſe to other means. For this purpoſe he contrived a liturgy, which he endeavoured to impoſe upon the Swedes, under the ſpecious title of the liturgy of the church of Sweden. But when the clergy conſidered that a window was opened by this liturgy for the admiſſion of popery, they oppoſed it with all their might; and at laſt, the queen who had been the torch and trumpet of theſe diſturbances being dead, the king deſiſted from purſuing the deſign. John died in 1592.

Sigiſmund. After the death of king John Sigiſmund his ſon, king of Poland, is called upon to take his father's crown. But having been brought up from his infancy in the Romiſh ſuperſtition, he ſet about the propagating it in Sweden with more violence than his father had done before him. A civil war breaks out, in which Charles, brother of the late king John, and head of the oppoſite faction

* After ten years confinement of his brother Eric, he is ſaid to have poiſoned him in priſon and to have taken the kingdom from Eric's ſon, to whom the ſtates had engaged their allegiance, though born before the king was married to his mother.

tion, is victorious, and Sigismund (*a*) being defeated in the great battle of Strangebro, is forced to fly into Poland.

Charles IX. who, upon the return of Sigismund into Poland, began his reign in the year 1605 *. He waged war unsuccessfully with Christian the IVth king of Denmark, and died in that very war, in 1611. XVIIth cent.

Gustavus Adolphus, who, making peace with the Danes, turned his arms against the Poles. But in 1629, he makes a truce with them, and the next year undertakes an expedition into Germany, where the conqueror like a torrent deluges the whole empire. After many signal victories, and many public instances of surprising fortitude, he † falls at last in the battle of Lutzen in the year 1632.

Christina (*b*) succeeded her father before she

was

(*a*) Sigismund died in 1632.—E.

* Sigismund was deposed, and the administration of the realm was committed to duke Charles in 1599; and this prince was declared king in 1604 according to Puffendorff.

† He was not 38 years of age when he died, and yet for war, or policy, or justice, or learning, or piety, few, if any kings, have ever been equal to him.

‡ Christina died in 1689, after having vainly endeavoured to re-ascend the throne.—E.

000322

was quite six years of age. In her reign the war begun against the emperor is carried on till the year 1648, when the treaty of Westphalia was concluded, by which the bishopric of Bremen and Verden, Upper Pomerania, the island of Rugen and the town of Wismar (*a*), are given to the Swedes. The power of the Swedes thus remarkably increased, the queen *, grown weary of governing, abdicates the crown in favour of her cousin Charles, in 1654.

Charles Gustavus, who, in the beginning of his reign, made war with the Poles; then passing the little belt upon the ice into Denmark, he reduced that kingdom to the greatest distress. The war indeed ended with the peace of Roschild, but so infirm a peace was soon broke, and the royal city of Copenhagen oppressed by a siege. During this war Charles Gustavus dies in 1660.

Charles XI. who, having entered into a treaty with the French, sent his army into Germany

(*a*) Stetin, should be added to these possessions which were to be held as fiefs of the empire with three voices at the diet.—E.

* See memoirs of this queen by Monsieur Arkenholt of Hesse-Cassel, which produced some remarks from baron Holberg, and a very spirited reply from the author of the memoirs.

000323

many. But the Swediſh forces being overthrown in a great battle, the elector of Brandenburgh with the Danes, and other allies, drive the Swedes entirely out of Germany. On the other hand, the Danes poſſeſſed moſt of the towns in Schonen, and greatly weakened the naval force of the Swedes. But by the aſſiſtance of the French all was reſtored to the Swedes again. Charles died in 1697.

Charles XII. a true ſon of Mars. Of his feats in Denmark, Moſcovy, Poland and Germany, there is no occaſion to write, as they are well known to every one *. After the unfortunate battle at Pultawa he went into Turky, where he ſtayed ſome years, and returning home made an expedition into Norway. But at the ſiege of Frederickſhall, he was ſhot with a muſquet ball and died, in the year 1718.

Ulrica Eleonora. After the death of Charles a diſpute ariſes between the late king's ſiſter Ulrica Eleonora, and the Duke of Holſtein, ſon of another ſiſter: But an aſſembly of the nation being held, the crown is beſtowed on Ulrica Eleonora, upon condition that ſhe ſhould not exerciſe arbitrary power. Thus the form of government was entirely changed in Sweden. At laſt, with the conſent of the States,

* See his life written by Monſ. Voltaire.

Ulrica Eleonora ſurrendered the regal government to her huſband Frederic, prince, and ſince Landgrave of Heſſe, who was proclaimed king of Sweden in the year 1720. Adolphus Frederic, biſhop of Lubec, deſcended from the family of the dukes of Holſtein, was appointed to ſucceed him. Frederic died in 1751.

Adolphus Frederic now reigns (*a*).

The preſent ſtate of Sweden is very different from what it formerly was when they placed all their boaſt in arms alone; but being ſince taught by experience, that nothing but envy and vain glory, which is ſoon loſt by the mutability of fortune, was to be got by the ſword, applied themſelves ſeriouſly to the cultivation of the arts of peace, and they were not of old, more buſy in extending the limits of their kingdom, than they now are in promoting arts, learning, commerce *, and in finding out the means

(*a*) Adolphus Frederic elected heir apparent July 4, 1743; ſucceeded July 17, 1744, and died February 12, 1771.

Guſtavus the Third ſucceeded his father Adolphus Frederic, and now reigns. By his intrigues he has obtained abſolute power.—E.

* The Swedes have long been a commercial people, though their ſtrength by ſea has not been equal to their forces at land. Neceſſity introduced commerce among them;

000325
means whereby poverty may be ſubdued, and diſorders healed, which had hitherto been the concomitants of wars and conqueſts. Thus their minds being changed, and the ſeeds of diſcord removed, which had ſo often diſturbed the peace of the northern kingdoms, the time ſeems to be come, in which it may be proper to think of joining the Danes and Swedes, in firm and ſolid friendſhip, that they may with better ſecurity encourage and promote navigation, manufactures, and other profitable arts, which ſome would ſtifle in the very birth. The preſent form of government in Sweden is indeed monarchical, but a very limited one, for the majeſty of the kingdom reſides in the national aſſembly, which conſiſts of the four * ſtates of the kingdom.

them; they were in want of ſalt, ſugar, ſpices, wines, linen, cloth, &c. and other nations had occaſion for their maſts, deal, iron, copper, pitch, &c. They derived great advantage from the ſettling of the Walloons among them, and from many indhſtrious mechanics driven thither by the cruelty of the duke d'Alba.

* The repreſentatives of the nobility, clergy; burghers, and peaſants.

000326

OF MOSCOVY.

THE Ruſſian hiſtory may be divided into three epochs, as the hiſtory thereof appears in three different ſtates. 1. What it was before John, ſon of Baſil. 2. From the time of John the Blind to Peter Alexiowitz; and laſtly, from his time to our own.

It appears that Moſcovy was divided into various principalities before the time of John the ſon of Baſil, and that this vaſt empire was often in ſubjection to the Tartars. The Ruſſians embraced the chriſtian faith according to the rites of the Greek church under prince Voladamir, who eſpouſed Anna (others ſay Helena) daughter of the emperor of the Greeks in the year 1237.

xvth cent. Moſcovy began to lift up its head under John, ſon of Baſil, who was blind, having ſhook off the yoke of the Tartars, and reduced to order thoſe princes who played the tyrants every where in Ruſſia. Of all theſe princes the moſt powerful was the duke of Great Novogorod; for upon the taking of this moſt opulent city, they could not well tranſport the riches of it in three hundred carriages. Hence the proverb, " who ſhall dare to attempt any thing againſt

" God

000327

"God and the great Novogorod *?" After John (*a*) the founder of the Russian empire, reigned the following princes.

Basil V. or Ivanowitz.

John Basilowitz II. (*b*) a horrid tyrant, who added two kingdoms of Tartary to the Russian empire, viz. Casan and Astracan. xvith cent.

Feodor Ivanowitz.

Boris Gudenow †.

Basil

* From its situation a place of great trade, consequently of great wealth. It stands in a large plain upon the river Volga, which issues out of the lake Illmen, within a mile of the city, and is navigable to the Caspian sea. John Basilowitz the Second, that is, John, the son of Basil, in 1569, slew and drowned 2770 of the inhabitants of this city, on a suspicion, which was groundless, of their intending to revolt.

(*a*) John assumed the title of Czar, which in the Sclavonian language signifies king or emperor, A. D. 1470.—E.

(*b*) This king sent ambassadors to England, and concluded a treaty of commerce with Elizabeth, A. D. 1569.—E.

† Boris was regent during the reign of Feodor, i. e. Theodore, and is said to have ordered the murder of Demetrius, son of John Basilowitz, a young prince nine months old, and brother to Feodor, and then to have killed the murderers. After this, it is said, he poisoned Feodor, and placed himself upon his throne. But Griska, a young monk, pretending to be Demetrius, asserting, that another had

000328

xvIIth cent

Basil Zusky.

Michael Foederowitz (*a*).

Alexius Michaelowitz (*b*).

Foedor Alexiowitz (*c*). After whose decease there is a contest for the empire between his brothers Ivan and Peter; for when Ivan, though the eldest, was judged to be unfit to govern, the Supremacy was conferred on Peter. But Sophia the sister, a princess of a high mind, greatly displeased at the exclusion of Ivan, under whose name she hoped to govern, draws off to her interest some of the nobles with the soldiers, by whose means it is brought to pass, that both the brothers should rule together with equal authority. And this junction lasted till the year 1688, when upon the discovery of some new machinations against Peter, Sophia is sent to

had been killed in his room, by Boris, appeared in arms, and was at length put in possession of the kingdom. This Demetrius being murdered in an insurrection, Basil Zusky, in 1606, succeeded him, but was in a few years defeated and dethroned by another Demetrius, and put into prison, where he died. Two years after this, the Moscovites chuse Michael, son of their patriarch, for their sovereign. He recovered Moscow from the Polanders, and was a good prince. He died in 1645, and was succeeded by his son Alexius Michaelowitz, whom some condemn for his cruelties and others commend for his prudence. He sent an embassy to England, and died in 1676.

(*a*) He died in 1645. (*b*) In 1676. (*c*) In 1682.—E.

000329

to a monaſtery. After this Ivan of his own accord ſurrendered up his ſhare in the government.

Although Ruſſia from the time of John Baſil was of ſuch weight on account of the greatneſs of the empire, as to terrify its neighbours, yet little notice was taken of that vaſt kingdom before Peter Alexiowitz, becauſe of the rude manners of the Ruſſians, and their ignorance of arts, and particularly of the military: beſides, Moſcovy was expoſed to frequent inteſtine broils and commotions, and it was difficult to keep the royal guard, called the Strelitzes in their obedience. But under Peter Alexiowitz the whole face of things was changed.

The princes of the laſt period were,

Peter Alexiowitz the Great, under whoſe wiſe government Moſcovy was raiſed to the higheſt pitch of ſtrength and glory. This prince was great in war, but greater in peace, For together with military diſcipline he brought into Ruſſia arts and learning, which was indeed a ſtupendous work, and what had till that time been deſpaired of; for no enterpriſe can be more arduous than to reform and poliſh a rude people, extremely fond of their old ſuperſtitions. He therefore well deſerves to be called the founder of the Ruſſian nation. He died in 1725.

xviith cent.

000330

Catherine (*a*) his widow, a princeſs endowed with a noble ſpirit and admirable parts, followed the ſteps of the late excellent emperor, ſo that the laws and inſtitutes of the great founder remain ſafe and unſhaken to this day. After her reigned Peter the Second (*b*), a grandſon by his ſon Alexius.

Anna Iwanowna, daughter of the brother of Peter the Great, formerly ducheſs of Courland, who made war againſt the Ottoman port, and governed with prudence.

John, a prince of Brunſwic-Lunenburgh, a nephew's ſon of Anna, by her ſiſter Catherine Iwanowna, who had been married to the duke of Mecklenburgh. The imperial diadem is conferred upon him, an infant one year old, by the laſt will of the former empreſs, who died in 1740. The care of the emperor during his minority was committed to Biron, duke of Courland.

Elizabeth (*c*), daughter of Peter the Great, the preſent empreſs, who committing John and his mother Anna, named ſo after her aunt,

(*a*) Catharine died in 1727.—E.

(*b*) This Peter died in 1730.—E.

(*c*) This Elizabeth was ſucceeded by Peter the Third, who was depoſed in the year 1762 by his wife Catharine the Second, the preſent empreſs.—E.

000331

aunt, on the mother's ſide, otherwiſe Elizabetha-Catherina-Chriſtina, into cuſtody, took poſſeſſion of the Ruſſian empire, in 1741, and deſtined Charles Peter Ulric, her nephew by a ſiſter, duke of Holſtein Gottorp, to ſucceed her.

OF POLAND.

POLAND may be divided into two periods, the firſt comprehending its ancient ſtate under dukes, the ſecond under kings.

Formerly Poland was called Sarmatia. The firſt prince of Poland of whom any mention is made in hiſtory, is Lech-us *, whence ſome think the name of Po-lacks ſhould be derived †, meaning the poſterity of Lechus. When the family of Lechus was extinct, Poland was governed by twelve Palatins or Woywods. But diſſentions ariſing amongſt them, the chief command is given to Cracus, founder of the city of Cracow. After Cracus reigned Lechus II. Venda. Leſcus I. Leſcus II.

VIth cent.

VIIIth cent.

Leſcus

* He came from the Cimmerian Boſphorus, and ſubdued this country in the year 550.

† Rather from the word *Pola* which in Sclavonian ſignifies a *plain*.

000332

Leſcus III. Popiellus I. Popiellus II. Piaſtus
ixth cent. a boor of Croſne, from whom the Poles call their kings that are natives of Poland Piaſti.

Ziemovitus. Leſcus IV. Ziemoniſlus. Mi-
xth cent. eciſlaus, the firſt chriſtian prince "that eſta- "bliſhes chriſtianity in Poland, A. 965."

The principal kings of Poland were,

Boleſlaus Chrobrius, who was dignified with the royal title by the emperor Otho III. A. C. 999.

Boleſlaus the Bold, who ſlew Staniſlaus,
xith cent. biſhop of Cracow *, with a ſcimitar at the altar. Under ſentence of excommunication for this, it is ſaid, he laid violent hands on himſelf †.

Leſcus, ſurnamed White, in whoſe reign
xiith cent. the Tartars firſt began to infeſt Poland. The knights of the Holy Croſs ‡, driven out of Syria by the Saracens, are called in to aſſiſt againſt the inroads made by the Pruſſians. This was afterwards the ſource of many wars to Poland.

Caſimir

* His offence was reproving the king for his exceſſive cruelty and debauchery.

† Others ſay, he retired to Hungary, and died there.

‡ That is of the Teutonic order.

000333

Caſimir III. who added Leſſer Ruſſia to his dominion. He was the laſt of the manly race of Piaſtus. xivth cent.

Iagello (*a*), or Uladiſlaus IV. duke of Lithuania, who united Lithuania with the kingdom of Poland. He had ſevere wars with the knights of the Croſs, and died in 1434.

Uladiſlaus V. who fell in the battle againſt the Turks at Varna in 1445. xvth cent.

Caſimir IV. In his reign the Poles, tired out with the loſs of ſo many lives, make peace with the knights of the Croſs upon theſe conditions, that part of Pruſſia (*b*) ſhould be given to the knights, and the maſter of the order be a feofee of the kingdom of Poland, and a prince and ſenator thereof. Caſimir died in the year 1492.

Sigiſmund

(*a*) Little is known of the hiſtory of Poland till the reign of this Iagello, or Jegallon Uladiſlaus, who obtained the crown by the marriage of Fedwigis, the daughter of Lewis the laſt king. In gratitude for Uladiſlaus's annexing this paternal dominion to their monarchy, the Poles continued the crown in his family for near two hundred years, till the male line became extinct in the perſon of Sigiſmund Auguſtus.—E.

(*b*) Pruſſia was erected into a kingdom in the year 1700. Since then its dominions have been conſiderably increaſed, and under the late king, the hero, politician, and philoſopher of the age, it has become one of the moſt formidable powers of Europe.—E.

xvith cent. Sigifmund I. Under whom the wars with the knights broke out again. At laft they agree, on condition that Albert marquis of Brandenburgh, then mafter of the Order fhould be created duke of Pruffia, and hold part of Pruffia in feoff. From this time they were marquifes and electors of Brandenburgh, and afterwards kings of Pruffia(*a*). Sigifmund died in 1548.

Sigifmund Auguftus *. Under this king, the Livonians being oppreffed by the Mofcovites, furrender up themfelves to the Poles. The knights of the Teutonick order had to this time been in poffeffion of Livonia; but upon this furrender Gothard Ketler, laft mafter of that order, having given up the mafterfhip, is created duke of Courland by the Poles. This was the origin of the duke of Courland. But this alteration was the fource of many wars.

* Son of Sigifmund I. The Popifh nobility obtained leave of this king to fend their fons to proteftant univerfities, as having more learned profeffors than the Romanifts. This in its confequences introduced the reformation into Poland. The Papifts, on the other hand, petitioned the king that no fuch leave might be granted; but he putting them off from day to day, they called him king *Gioiron*, which in their language fignifies king TOMORROW.

(*a*) Pruffia is now governed by Frederic IV. nephew of the late king Frederic III. Frederic III. died Auguft 17, 1786.—E.

000335

wars. Sigiſmund Auguſtus died in 1572, and in him the royal race of Iagello was extinct.

Henry de Valois is elected king of Poland. He was brother to Charles IX. king of France, who dying without iſſue, Henry takes his flight ſecretly from Poland.

(a) Stephen Bathori *, prince of Tranſylvania, is called to the crown upon the abdication of Henry. He is reckoned one of the beſt kings of Poland. He was the author of many ſalutary laws, and of the horſe militia. He ſtationed in thoſe places that looked toward Tartary a conſtant body of horſe, commonly called Quartans, becauſe they were payed out of the quarter or fourth part of the revenue of the country. And now Ukrania, which on account of the frequent incurſions of the Tartars had lain uncultivated, began to be adorned with cities and towns: He alſo humanized the Coſſacs, till now a barbarous people, and diſciplined their foot ſoldiers. This incomparable king died in 1586.

Sigiſmund III *. Son of John, king of Sweden, who engaged in many dreadful wars with xviith cent.

(a) Stephen Bathori or Babori, was elected on the condition that he ſhould marry Ann Jagello, the youngeſt of the two daughters of Sigiſmund Auguſtus.—E.

* This king is reported to have ſaid, that God reſerved three things to himſelf, "the power of creating, the "knowledge of things future, and the dominion over the "conſciences of men."

with the Swedes, Turks and Ruſſians; and "who having been elected king of Sweden, "was depoſed for endeavouring to introduce "the popiſh religion into the country. He "died in 1632."

Uladiſlaus VI (*a*). In his reign, the Coſſacs, oppreſſed by the Poliſh nobility, are made enemies to Poland. Uladiſlaus dies in 1647.

John Caſimir. Under his government the ſedition of the Coſſacs broke out into open war, part of them joined the Ruſſians, part the Turks, and armed both nations againſt the Poles. At laſt, grown weary not only of continual wars abroad, the ſevereſt of which he experienced againſt the Swedes, but of inteſtine commotions at home, he (*b*) abdicates * in the year 1664.

Michael

(*a*) Uladiſlaus married Cecilia-Renata, a daughter of the emperor Ferdinand II.

(*b*) Voltaire fixes the date of this abdication in the year 1667.—E.

* He retired to France, where he was abbot of St. Germain des Prez. He died in 1672, at Nevers. His body was ſent to Warſaw, but his heart was depoſited in his abbey, where the Monks have erected a monument to his memory.

000337

Michael Vieſnowiſky(*a*), who, after the abdication of John Caſimir, was elected Piaſtus, or native king of Poland. He engaged in an unſucceſsful war againſt the Turks, and was forced to conclude it with an ignominious peace. The conditions of the peace were, that Kaminieck in Podolia ſhould be ſurrendered to the Turks, and that the Poles ſhould pay them an annual tribute, Michael died in the year 1673.

John III. Sobieſky, who commanded the Poliſh army and made a great ſlaughter * of the Turks at Choczim. For this ſervice done the commonwealth, he is choſen king of Poland on the death of Michael. He concluded a peace with the Turks in 1676, ſtipulating that the annual tribute ſhould be no longer paid. In the year 1683, when Vienna was inveſted and beſieged by the Turks, he marched againſt them, but could not recover Kaminieck. He died in 1696.

Frederic Auguſtus, elector of Saxony, who, by the peace of Carlowitz, recovered Kaminieck, with other places of Ukrania and Podolia,

(*a*) He married Eleanor-Maria daughter of the emperor Ferdinand III.—E.

* Twenty thouſand Spahis and eight thouſand Janiſſaries were ſlain in this action, in 1673.

000338

xviiith cent. dolia, which had been ſeized upon by the Turks. I paſs over the war againſt the Swedes, and the diſturbances that broke out in Poland in his reign. After having ſtruggled through innumerable difficulties, he died at Warſaw, in 1733. 'On the death of John Sobieſky,' all Europe ſeemed to be in a flame, and ready to go to war about the ſucceſſion, there being no leſs than ſeven competitors for the kingdom. One of them, Staniſlaus Leſzinſki was, in oppoſition to Auguſtus, obtruded by Charles the Twelfth, king of Sweden, upon the throne of Poland, and ſolemnly inveſted with the royal dignity in 1704; from which he was removed 'ſoon after the defeat of the king of Sweden at 'Pultowa. And upon the death of Auguſtus 'Staniſlaus (*a*),' by the aſſiſtance of the French king, his ſon-in-law, in conjunction with Spain and Savoy, exerted his utmoſt efforts to be reſtored again. But theſe attempts were fruitleſs, the emperor Charles the Sixth powerfully ſupporting the late king's ſon, Frederic Auguſtus the Second (*b*), who at this time governs Poland (*c*).

At

(*a*) Staniſlaus, who was once elected, driven from his kingdom, accepted Lorrain and Tuſcany.—E.

(*a*) Auguſtus the Second died October 5, 1763. He married Maria-Joſepha, eldeſt daughter of the emperor Joſeph I. by whom he had the preſent elector of Saxony and ſeveral other children.—E.

000339

At preſent the power of the kings of Poland is ſo hedged in, and circumſcribed by the laws, that they have little more than the name of kings; moreover, the form of government approaches nearer to an Ariſtocracy than a monarchy. Hence it is that Poland is called both a kingdom and a commonwealth. The ſtates of the kingdom, in whom reſides the greateſt power, conſiſt of Biſhops, Palatins, (called Woywods) Caſtellans, or governors of caſtles: every one of the Poliſh nobility has a right to vote in the election of a king. upon whoſe death there is an interregnum, during which, the archbiſhop of Gneſna, as primate of the kingdom, diſcharges the office of inter-rex, and proclaims the cauſe of the interregnum by letters, which they uſually call univerſales. The laws which they make before the chuſing of the king are called pacta conventa, compacts. The ſtrength of the kingdom conſiſts chiefly in the nobility: For they reckon they can raiſe an army of two hundred thouſand horſe out of their nobility alone. A general muſter, when all the inhabitants are to appear under arms is called Poſpolite Ruſzenie; but ſuch a general muſter cannot be made but in

(c) Staniſlaus Auguſtus the Second, born Jan. 17, 1732, was elected king of Poland September 7, 1764, and now reigns.—E,

in cafe of neceffity, nor then without the confent of all the ftates(*a*). Hence it is evident, that the power of Poland is fuch as may excite the envy of its neighbours, but with difficulty defend itfelf againft them, fince there is feldom any harmony between the king and the ftates. Thus much may be fufficient to have faid of thofe kingdoms, which rofe out of the ruin of the weftern Roman empire.

After the eaftern empire had been miferably torn by the Saracens *, it is at laft totally deftroyed by the Turks. And fince all the provinces of the old eaftern empire may now be comprehended under the dominion of the Turks, it is neceffary to fay fomething of the rife and progrefs of the new Ottoman monarchy.

OF THE TURKISH EMPIRE,

IN the Turkifh hiftory there are two remarkable epochs, the firft, including the princes, the fecond the Ottoman emperors.

About

(*a*) In thefe ftates the diffent of one member expreffed by the word VETO prevents the enacting of any law.—E.

* See Ockley's hiftory of the Saracens, and Pocock's Specimen Hiftoriæ Arabicæ.

About an hundred years after the death of the falſe prophet Mohammed, certain Scythian nations, iſſuing forth through the Caſpian Straits, and by mount Caucaſus, ſettled in that tract of Aſia, now known by the name of Georgia and Turcomannia. After many long and dreadful wars with the Saracens, they made a peace with them in the eighth century, and embraced the religion of the Saracens, and united with them ſo as to become one people. In courſe of time this united empire was divided into ſeveral Dynaſties, or Khalipates, the chiefs of which were called Khaliphs. Among theſe Khaliphs there was a very noted one called Ottoman, who ſubduing the potentates that bordered upon him, laid the foundation of that vaſt empire of the Turks, which to this day flouriſhes under the name of the Ottoman Porte. The word Porte ſignifies the ſeat of the empire.

The Ottoman princes were,

Ottoman, founder of the Ottoman Porte, A. C. 1298. He having taken Pruſia, a city of Bithynia, fixed his ſeat there. XIIIth cent

Orchan, who took poſſeſſion of Nicœa.

Amurath I. under whoſe adminiſtration the Ottoman affairs were amazingly advanced. He paſſed into Europe, and taking Adrianople XIVth cent.

000342

in 1360, fixed his ſeat there. Amurath the Firſt is believed to have been the firſt founder of that military ſchool, which conſiſted of chriſtian captives, whom he took care to have inſtructed in the military art and diſcipline. Theſe are called Janiſſaries, that is to ſay novices, and they now conſtitute the ſtrength of the foot. In this inſtitution he followed the Sultans of Ægypt, who of the ſame ſort of chriſtian captives formed their Mammelucs*.

Bajazet I. who putting to flight the army of the chriſtians at the city of Nicopolis, reduced the eaſtern empire to ſuch ſtreights, as ſeemed to threaten deſtruction to the imperial city of Conſtantinople, if Tamerlane *(a)* had not then prevented

* Ægyptian ſoldiers. The Sultan of Ægypt was uſually choſen out of their body. They laſted 267 years till 1516, when they and their Sultan were defeated by Selim, emperor of the Turks, and the year following entirely deſtroyed. Tomumbey was the laſt of them, and had been choſen Sultan. He had performed many great feats, and made many ſurpriſing eſcapes. At laſt hides himſelf in a fen, but is diſcovered, dragged thence and hanged.

(*a*) Tamerlane or Timur-bec was the deſcendant of the great conqueror Genghiz Kan, king of the Mogul Tartars, whoſe dominions extended from the Wolga to the frontiers of China, and as far eaſt as the river Ganges. Michael Palæologus the Greek emperor, invited him to deliver them from the approaching tyranny of Bajazet, and Tamerlane added to the conqueſt of Perſia, Syria, and India, the entire deſtruction of Bajazet's accumulated power.

prevented it, who was a Tartarian prince, that ſubdued a great part of Aſia, and took Bajazet * alive, and made him captive at the battle in Natolia.

Iſſem, the ſon of Bajazet.

Soliman I †.

Muſa.

Mahomet I ‡.

Amurath II. *(a)* who re-ſtabliſhed the ruined militia of the Janiſſaries, and has therefore been

* Bajazet is ſaid to have been the firſt who ſet the example in the Turkiſh empire of aſcending the throne by putting of brothers to death. He deſerved the puniſhment of the cage, but that his conqueror put him in one is mere invention; for, on the contrary, he treated him as his equal. It is an undeſerved reproach to this Tartarian prince to call him *lane (lenc)* which ſignifies *lame:* as if he had really been ſhot with an arrow by a ſhepherd for ſtealing his ſheep, and had been a robber in his youth, which is falſe. He was princely in his birth, education, and behaviour, and ſhould never be called by any other than his true name, Timur-bec, or Timur the prince.

† He reigned two or three years, and took Adrianople, Gallipoli, and other places.

‡ Brother to Muſa, and ſon of Bajazet. He is commended for his valour, fidelity, and juſtice. He gained many victories; but is reported by ſome to have obtained the ſucceſſion by putting his brother Muſa to death.

(a) This Amurath having concluded a ſolemn truce with Ladiſlaus, king of Poland, to which the one ſwore upon the

been esteemed by some the founder of them. He was succesful in his wars against the christians, whose strength he reduced by a great defeat near the city Varna, in which fell Uladislaus, king of Poland and Hungary. One of the greatest enemies he had was George Castriot, whom the Turks on account of his bravery called Scanderbeg, that is, Alexander the Great. For although he possessed but a small principality in Epirus, he distressed the Turks with infinite slaughter, and is said to have slain two thousand of the enemy with his own hand. Amurath the Second died in the year 1451.

Under the preceding princes the Ottoman power increased to such a degree, that almost all the provinces of the Eastern empire became subject to the dominion of the Turks, so that nothing was left to the Roman emperors but the city of Constantinople. For Ægypt, and

the gospels the other upon the alcoran, resigned the scepter to his son Mahomet II. When Ladislaus, with the leave of the pope, broke his oath, Amurath resumed the sovereignty at the request of the people and of his son. The armies met near Varna in Moldavia; Amurath wore in his bosom the violated treaty; he held it up in the middle of the engagement when his army was pressed on all sides; the perfidy of Christians was revenged by heathen valour; Ladislaus was slain, Cardinal Julian sunk by his side, and ten thousand Poles fell nearly on the spot where they had stood when drawn out to battle.

and a great part of Syria, and Paleſtine were under their own Sultans or kings of the Mahometan religion. The cauſe of this amazing progreſs is to be aſcribed no leſs to the ſlothfulneſs and other vices of the Greek emperors than the valour of the Turks, and particularly to the inſtitution of the Janiſſaries. This militia was firſt compoſed of the captive children of chriſtians only, who were with great care inſtructed both in the military art and in the Mahometan religion. But in after time the native Turks got into this militia.

The Turkiſh emperors were,

Mahomet II. the Hero, and alſo the moſt cruel tyrant * of his age. His mother was a chriſtian xvth cent.

* Among other barbarities he is ſaid to have ripped open the bellies of fourteen pages to diſcover which of them had eaten a melon. He treated the body of Conſtantine, after taking Conſtantinople, with great indignity; and broke his word ſhamefully in putting to death the princes of Boſnia and Metelin. Upon his taking Conſtantinople, he entered the famous church of Sophia, and turned it into a Moſque (*a*).

(*a*) Theſe are the venemous effuſions of religious bigotry. The accuſation of cruelty is exaggerated and it ſhould be remembered that humanity was not the virtue of that age. At the taking of Conſtantinople, the conduct of the conqueror exceeded the conduct if not the claims of the conquered; he repreſſed the fury of his ſoldiers, allowed the inhabitants a magiſtrate for the deciſion of their civil diſputes, and the exerciſe of their religion

000346

chriſtian, and he was learned in all arts, particularly in aſtronomy, and well ſkilled in languages, eſpecially Greek, Latin, Perſic, and Arabic. He overthrew two chriſtian empires. For marching with an immenſe army againſt Conſtantinople he took that imperial city in the year 1453, and not long after he reduced the empire † of Trebiſonde to obedience, whoſe laſt emperor was David. Thus the Roman monarchy was entirely extinguiſhed, and from its aſhes aroſe the new Turkiſh empire which now flouriſhes. Mahommed the Second died in the year 1481.

Bajazet

gion under a patriarch. The magiſtrate and the patriarch ſtill remain. When he converted the churches into Moſques he did no more than the chriſtians, from the ſame confidence in their religion, would have done; who, if they had taken the Turkiſh city of Adrianople, would too probably expreſſed their fury upon the inhabitants as well as upon the churches. This is not declamation. Two centuries before, Conſtantinople inhabited by Chriſtians, was plundered by a chriſtian army; the Croſs was their ſtandard, the deſtruction of infidels their purpoſe, and religion their glory. Yet, upon that occaſion, the chiefs of the victors danced with the ladies in the church of St. Sophia, after having pillaged the altar and drenched the city with chriſtian blood.—E.

* The name of the capital of an empire of the ſame name in Aſia, eſtabliſhed by Alexius Commenus the younger, when he fled in 1204 from the city of Conſtantinople.

Bajazet II. ſucceeds his father Mahomet, being preferred by the Janiſſaries to Zizim, the elder ſon, who taking it very ill to be excluded, goes off to the chriſtians and embraces their religion. But as he was enforcing his claim to the empire by means of the chriſtians, *(a)* he died in Italy. Bajazet himſelf died in 1512.

Selim, who routed the Mammelucs, and added all Ægypt to his dominions. He died in 1520. xvith cent.

Soliman II. * or the magnificent, who for his prudence and great actions is reckoned one of the moſt famous of the Turkiſh emperors. He took Belgrade and the iſland of Rhodes *(b)*, and having routed the Hungarian forces, and ſlain their king Lewis, he ſeized Buda, the metropolis

(a) Zizim fled to the protection of pope Alexander VI; by whom he is ſaid to have been poiſoned at the inſtigation of Bajazet, and for the reward of 300,000 ducats. A. D. 1495—E.

* Called by ſome Soliman the Iſt. The prince mentioned page 345, not having been univerſally acknowledged.

(b) The knights of St. John of Jeruſalem driven from Rhodes, fixed their reſidence in the ſmall iſland of Malta, which was given them by Charles the fifth as a reward for their valour, and a recompence for the deſertion of all the princes in Chriſtendom.—E.

000348

tropolis of Hungary. But he was obliged to raiſe the ſiege of Vienna. He uſed to ſay, that he who would ſubdue the chriſtian world ſhould begin with the pope. He died almoſt eighty years old, in 1566.

Selim II. In his reign the iſland of Cyprus(*a*) was conquered by the Turks. He died after the memorable victory gained by the chriſtians at Lepanto, in the year 1578.

Amurath III. under whoſe reign, Tartary was on certain conditions ſubjected to the Ottoman empire. He died in 1595.

Mahomet III. a lazy, indolent, ſoft, man *, dies in 1603.

xvIIth cent

Achmet I. He gave the title of Cæſar to the emperor of Germany, which his predeceſſors had conſtantly refuſed. He died in 1617.

Muſtapha, (*b*) a ſilly man, who being found unequal

(*a*) A. D. 1571.—E.

* Though no warrior a moſt inhuman murderer. Twenty-one of his brothers were killed, and ten of his father's wives, being with child, were thrown into the ſea, that he might ſucceed to the empire. He ſacrificed his beſt friends to appeaſe the Janiſſaries, and put to death his eldeſt ſon, with the mother of him on ſuſpicion of treaſon.

(*b*) Muſtapha was dethroned in 1618, reſtored in 1622, deprived of his power again 1623, and ſtrangled in 1639,E.

000349
unequal to the weight of governing, is caſt into priſon.

Oſman, a brave but unfortunate, prince. He was unſucceſsful in Poland, and thinking that the ſtate of the empire was hurt by the exceſſive power of the Janiſſaries, and that much blood-ſhed was to be imputed to their frequent ſeditions, he reſolved to break them, and to remove the ſeat of empire into Aſia. But theſe guards having notice of it, ſtrangled him, and taking Muſtapha out of priſon, reſtore him to the empire. But ſuch was the folly of Muſtapha, that he could by no means ſupport the dignity. The next year therefore they ſent him to his priſon again.

Amurath VI. ſucceeds Muſtapha: He governed with ſuch ſeverity, that if any thing by chance dropped out of his hands, they that were in waiting would fling themſelves out of the window for fear they ſhould be accuſed of not being quick and diligent, and ſo incur the emperor's diſpleaſure. He ſtrangled the high prieſt, whom they call the Mufti, a diſgrace that had never happened to one of his dignity before. Amurath made war with the Perſians from whom he took Bagdat. He ſubmitted to his fate in 1640.

Ibrahim (*a*), a prince, the ſlave of every vice. He

(*a*) Ibrahim was ſtrangled in the year 1648.—E.

000350

He is ſlain by the Janiſſaries, encouraged by the Mufti, whoſe daughter he had debauched.

Mahomet IV. In the beginning of whoſe reign there was a great inſurrection of the Janiſſaries, which was happily quelled by the Grand Vizir Mahomet Caprogli. Who, when he ſaw the calamities occaſioned by theſe licentious ſoldiers, reſolved to extirpate them, and having ſent the greateſt part of them into Candia, they all periſhed there by famine and the ſword. His ſon and ſucceſſor Achmet Caprogli followed his ſteps in weakening the ſinews of the Janiſſaries, by which it happens that the emperors are more ſecure themſelves, but leſs powerful againſt the neighbouring princes. For together with their inſolence, they loſt their ſtrength and fortitude. Mahomet carried on diſtreſsful wars againſt the emperor of Germany, the Poles, the Muſcovites, and Venetians: he took the iſland of Crete, or Candia, from the laſt. But at length being unſucceſsful in war, and a ſedition breaking out, he is thrown into priſon in the year 1687.

Soliman III. * proſecuted the war againſt the Germans and their allies, with greater

ſucceſs

* Or ſecond, according to ſome. See Note * page 349.

000351

ſucceſs than his predeceſſor *. Therefore, when the war had laſted till the year 1697, Muſtapha the Second was forced to purchaſe a peace at the expence of many provinces.

Achmet III.(*a*) who, in our own time, went to war with the Muſcovites, Venetians, Germans, and Perſians. He ſet up a printing-houſe, at Conſtantinople, though the Mufti oppoſed it, urging in vain, that the art of printing was prohibited Mahometans by the law.

Mahomet V. ſucceſsful in his wars againſt the Chriſtians, unſucceſsful in thoſe againſt the Perſians †.

The Turkiſh arms had been always proſperous till the time of Soliman the Second.

* Achmet II. ſucceeded his brother Soliman. Achmet's army met with a great defeat at Salankeman in 1691.

(*a*) Achmet the Third gave protection to Charles XII. of Sweden after the battle of Bender. He was depoſed and died in 1730.—E.

† He died, as is ſaid, of *a ſudden fit of an aſthma*, the 13th of December, ſucceeded by his brother, Oſman III.(*b*) who was begirt with the ſcymitar by the Mufti, December 24, 1754.

(*b*) Oſman died 1757 and was ſucceeded by Muſtapha III. in whoſe reign the empire ſuffered much in a conteſt with the Ruſſians. He died in 1774, and was ſucceeded by his brother Achmet IV. who now reigns.—E.

000352

After his death the courſe of their victories began to ſlacken a little. But the Caprogli having laboured to reform the Janiſſaries, the Ottoman power is ſo far in decline, that the Turks now tremble at the chriſtian name, which they uſed formerly to deſpiſe. And as in our age the power of the emperors of Germany and Muſcovy are remarkably increaſed, there are who pretend to foretell the fatal period of the Ottoman empire not to be far off.

F I N I S.

000353

BOOKS *lately published for* L. Davis, R. Baldwin, *and* J. Johnson.

1 DR. GOLDSMITH's ROMAN HISTORY, from the Foundation of the City of Rome to the Destruction of the Western Empire. A new Edition. Each Volume embellished with a beautiful Medallion engraved by Bartolozzi. Two Volumes. Price 12s bound.

2. Dr. GOLDSMITH's ROMAN HISTORY ABRIDGED by Himself for the Use of Schools, with Copper-Plates. Price 3s. 6d. bound.

3. Dr. GOLDSMITH's GRECIAN HISTORY, from the earliest State to the sacking of Constantinople by the Ottomans, 2 vol. Price 12s. bound.

4. Dr. GOLDSMITH's HISTORY OF ENGLAND, from the earliest Times to the Death of George II. 4 vols. Price 1l. 4s. bound.

5. THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND ABRIDGED, by Dr. Goldsmith, for the Use of Schools, with Copper Plates. Price 3s. 6d. bound.

6. THE PRESENT STATE OF THE OTTOMAN EMPIRE. Containing a more accurate and interesting Account of the Religion, Government, Military Establishment, Manners, Customs, and Amusements of the Turks, than any yet extant; including a particular Description of the Court and Seraglio of the Grand Signor; and interspersed with singular and entertaining Anecdotes. Translated from the French Manuscript of Elias Habesci, a Greek, many Years resident at Constantinople, in the Service of the Grand Signor.

*** The

000354

*** The new and interesting Facts, and many of the entertaining Anecdotes to be found in this History, are now further corroborated by the Testimony of the Baron de Tot, French Engineer in the Grand Signor's Service; in his Memoirs just published at Paris, as well as by Savery's Letters in Egypt. Price 6s. in Boards.

7. THE ELEMENTS OF COMMERCE, POLITCKS, AND FINANCES: In there Treatises on these Important Subjects:

In the First, the Origin and Progress of Commerce are traced, and the true Principles of universal Trade explained; with Remarks on the Administration of Commercial Affairs, and a Sketch of the Education necessary for a British Merchant.

In the Second, the Science of Universal Politicks is defined; the Origin and different Forms of Government are illustrated, and the peculiar Advantages of the British Constitution is clearly pointed out; with Strictures on the Royal Prerogative, and Rights of the Subject; concluding with a Sketch of the requisite Accomplishments for a British Senator.

In the Third, an historical Account is given of the various Modes of raising the Publick Revenues of Nations; with Remarks on the Nature and Advantages of the Funding System of Great-Britain; Observations on Taxation, and Methods proposed for improving the Publick Revenues; with Hints for abolishing Taxes on the Necessaries of Life, and substituting others more equitable to supply the Deficiencies.

By THOMAS MORTIMER, Esq.

*** In Confirmation of the Merit of the Work, it need only to be mentioned, that since its first Publication several of the Author's Hints have been adopted with Success by Administration, by Parliament, and by the Merchants of the City of London. Elegantly printed in Quarto. Price 18s. in Boards.

MAHARAJA SERFOJI'S